

# EMV<sup>®</sup> 3-D Secure

# **Protocol and Core Functions Specification**

Version 2.1.0 October 2017

### Legal Notice

The EMV<sup>®</sup> Specifications are provided "AS IS" without warranties of any kind, and EMVCo neither assumes nor accepts any liability for any errors or omissions contained in these Specifications. EMVCO DISCLAIMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AS TO THESE SPECIFICATIONS.

EMVCo makes no representations or warranties with respect to intellectual property rights of any third parties in or in relation to the Specifications. EMVCo undertakes no responsibility to determine whether any implementation of the EMV<sup>®</sup> Specifications may violate, infringe, or otherwise exercise the patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret, know-how, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, and thus any person who implements any part of the EMV<sup>®</sup> Specifications should consult an intellectual property attorney before any such implementation.

Without limiting the foregoing, the Specifications may provide for the use of public key encryption and other technology, which may be the subject matter of patents in several countries. Any party seeking to implement these Specifications is solely responsible for determining whether its activities require a license to any such technology, including for patents on public key encryption technology. EMVCo shall not be liable under any theory for any party's infringement of any intellectual property rights in connection with the EMV<sup>®</sup> Specifications.

### **Revision Log—Version 2.1.0**

The following changes have been made to the document since the publication of Version 2.0.0. Numbering and cross references in this version are updated to reflect changes introduced by published bulletins.

Incorporated changes described in the following Specification Updates:

- SB-190: 3DS Requirement Numbering Scheme and Error Processing
- SB-196: 3DS Updates, Clarifications & Errata

Other editorial changes:

• Miscellaneous wording to clarify original intent and verbiage consistency.

### Contents

1	Intro	oductio	n	.13
	1.1	Purpos	se	.13
	1.2	Audier	асе	.13
	1.3	Norma	tive References	.14
	1.4	Ackno	wledgment	.15
	1.5	Definit	ions	.16
	1.6	Abbrev	viations	.24
	1.7	3-D Se	ecure Protocol Version Number	.25
	1.8	Suppo	rting Documentation	.25
	1.9		nology and Conventions	
2	EMV	′ 3-D Se	ecure Overview	.27
	2.1	Acquir	er Domain	.28
		2.1.1		
		2.1.1		
		2.1.1		
		2.1.1		
		2.1.2	3DS Integrator (3DS Server and 3DS Client)	
		2.1.3	Acquirer (Payment Authorisation)	
	2.2	Interop	perability Domain	
		2.2.1	Directory Server	. 30
		2.2.2	Directory Server Certificate Authority	
		2.2.3	Authorisation System (Payment Authentication)	.31
	2.3	Issuer	Domain	.31
		2.3.1	Cardholder	
		2.3.2	Consumer Device	.31
		2.3.3	Issuer	
		2.3.4	Access Control Server	
	2.4		ecure Messages	
		2.4.1	Authentication Request Message (AReq)	
		2.4.2	Authentication Response Message (ARes)	
		2.4.3	Challenge Request Message (CReq)	
		2.4.4	Challenge Response Message (CRes)	
		2.4.5	Results Request Message (RReq)	
		2.4.6 2.4.7	Results Response Message (RRes) Preparation Request Message (PReq)	
		2.4.7 2.4.8	Preparation Request Message (PReq)	
		<b>۲.4</b> .0	r reparation response message (Fites)	. 55

		2.4.9	Error Message	33
	2.5	Authe	ntication Flows	33
		2.5.1	Frictionless Flow	33
		2.5.2	Challenge Flow	
		2.5.3	Processing Payment EMV Payment Tokens	
	2.6	Frictio	nless Flow Outline	
		2.6.1	3DS Requestor Environment—App-based	
		2.6.2	3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based	
	0.7	2.6.3	3DS Requestor Environment—3RI	
	2.7		nge Flow Outline	
3	EMV	3-D Se	ecure Authentication Flow Requirements	41
	3.1	App-b	ased Requirements	41
	3.2	Challe	nge Flow with OOB Authentication Requirements	53
	3.3	Brows	er-based Requirements	55
	3.4	3RI-ba	ased Requirements	66
4	EMV	' 3-D Se	ecure User Interface Templates, Requirements, and Guidelines	71
	4.1	3-D Se	ecure User Interface Templates	71
	4.2	App-b	ased User Interface Overview	72
		4.2.1	Processing Screen Requirements	73
		4.2.1	.1 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App	74
		4.2.2	Native UI Templates	76
		4.2.3	Native UI Message Exchange Requirements	83
		4.2.3	.1 3DS SDK	83
		4.2.3	.2 ACS	83
		4.2.3	.3 3DS SDK	83
		4.2.4	HTML UI Templates	84
		4.2.4	.1 HTML Other UI Template	89
		4.2.5	HTML Message Exchange Requirements	90
		4.2.5	.1 3DS SDK	90
		4.2.5	.2 ACS	90
		4.2.5	.3 3DS SDK	90
	4.3	Brows	er-based User Interface Overview	91
		4.3.1	Processing Screen Requirements	91
		4.3.1	.1 3DS Requestor Website	91
		4.3.1	.2 ACS	92
	4.4	3RI Co	onsiderations	97

5	EMV	/ 3-D Secure Message Handling Requirements	99
	5.1	General Message Handling	99
		5.1.1 HTTP POST	99
		5.1.2 HTTP Header—Content-Type	99
		5.1.3 Base64 / Base64url Encoding	100
		5.1.4 Protocol and Message Version Numbers	100
		5.1.5 Message Parsing	
		5.1.6 Message Content Validation	
	5.2	Partial System Outages	102
	5.3	3-D Secure Component Availability	102
	5.4	Error Codes	102
	5.5	Timeouts	103
		5.5.1 Transaction Timeouts	103
		5.5.2 Read Timeouts	104
		5.5.2.1 AReq/ARes Message Timeouts	104
		5.5.2.2 CReq/CRes Message Timeouts	105
		5.5.2.3 RReq/RRes Message Timeouts	105
	5.6	PReq/PRes Message Handling Requirements	106
	5.7	App/SDK-based Message Handling	107
		5.7.1 App-based CReq/CRes Message Handling	
	5.8	Browser-based Message Handling	108
		5.8.1 3DS Method Handling	108
		5.8.2 Browser Challenge Window Requirements	110
	5.9	Message Error Handling	110
		5.9.1 DS AReq Message Error Handling	111
		5.9.2 ACS AReq Message Error Handling	
		5.9.3 DS ARes Message Error Handling	111
		5.9.3.1 Message in Error	112
		5.9.3.2 Error Message Received	112
		5.9.4 3DS Server ARes Message Error Handling	112
		5.9.5 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—01-APP	113
		5.9.5.1 Message in Error	114
		5.9.6 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—02-BRW	114
		5.9.7 3DS SDK CRes Message Error Handling	114
		5.9.8 DS RReq Message Error Handling	115
		5.9.8.1 Message in Error	115
		5.9.9 3DS Server RReq Message Error Handling	
		5.9.10 DS RRes Message Error Handling	
		5.9.11 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—01-APP	117

		5.9.12 ACS RRes Message Error Handling-02-BRW	117
6	EMV	3-D Secure Security Requirements	119
	6.1	Links	120
		6.1.1 Link a: Consumer Device—3DS Requestor	120
		6.1.2 Link b: 3DS Server—DS	121
		6.1.2.1 For AReq/ARes	121
		6.1.2.2 For RReq/RRes	
		6.1.3 Link c: DS—ACS	
		6.1.3.1 For AReq/ARes	
		6.1.3.2 For RReq/RRes	
		6.1.4 Link d: 3DS Client—ACS	
		6.1.4.1 For App-based CReq/CRes	
		6.1.4.2 For Browser-based CReq/CRes	
		6.1.5 Link e: 3DS Integrator—Acquirer (Payment Authentication only)	
		<ul><li>6.1.6 Link f: Acquirer—Payment System (Payment Authentication only)</li><li>6.1.7 Link g: Payment System—Issuer (Payment Authentication only)</li></ul>	
		6.1.8 Link h: Browser—ACS (for 3DS Method)	
	6.2	Security Functions	
		6.2.1 Function H: Authenticity of the 3DS SDK	
		6.2.2 Function I: 3DS SDK Encryption to DS	
		6.2.2.1 3DS SDK Encryption	125
		6.2.2.2 DS Decryption	126
		6.2.3 Function J: 3DS SDK—ACS Secure Channel Set-Up	126
		6.2.3.1 3DS SDK Preparation for Secure Channel	126
		6.2.3.2 ACS Secure Channel Setup	126
		6.2.3.3 3DS SDK Secure Channel Setup	128
		6.2.4 Function K: 3DS SDK—ACS (CReq, CRes)	129
		6.2.4.1 3DS SDK—CReq	129
		6.2.4.2 3DS SDK—CRes	129
		6.2.4.3 ACS—CReq	129
		6.2.4.4 ACS—CRes	130
An	nex A	3-D Secure Data Elements	131
	A.1	Missing Required Fields	133
	A.2	Field Edit Criteria	133
	A.3	Encryption of AReq Data	133
	A.4	EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements	134
	A.5	Detailed Field Values	200

		A.5.1	Device Information—01-APP Only	.200
		A.5.2	Browser Information—02-BRW Only	.200
		A.5.3	3DS Method Data	
		A.5.4	Browser CReq and CRes POST	
		A.5.5	Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail	
		A.5.6	Excluded ISO Currency and Country Code Values	
		A.5.7	Card Range Data	
	A.6	Messa	ge Extension Data	.210
		A.6.1	Message Extension Attributes	.212
		A.6.2	Identification	
			Criticality	
	A.7	3DS R	equestor Risk Information	.213
		A.7.1	Cardholder Account Information	.214
		A.7.2	Merchant Risk Indicator	
		A.7.3	3DS Requestor Authentication Information	
		A.7.4	3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information	
		A.7.5	ACS Rendering Type	
		A.7.6 A.7.7	Device Rendering Options Supported	
		A.7.7	Issuer Image Payment System Image	
_	_			
An	nex B	5	Message Format	. 229
	B.1	-	Vessage Data Elements	
	B.2	ARes N	Message Data Elements	.232
	B.3	CReq I	Message Data Elements	.233
	B.4	CRes I	Message Data Elements	.234
	B.5	Final C	Res Message Data Elements	.235
	B.6	PReq	Message Data Elements	.236
	B.7	PRes M	Message Data Elements	.236
	B.8	RReq I	Message Data Elements	.237
	B.9	RRes I	Vessage Data Elements	.238
	B.10	Error M	lessages Data Elements	.239
An	nex C	;	Generate ECC Key Pair	. 241
	C.1	Input	-	241
	C.2	•		
	0.2	-	Process	
Δn	nex D		Approved Transport Layer Security Versions	
70				
	D.1	•	Suites for TLS 1.2	
		D.1.1	Recommended TLS 1.2 Cipher Suites	.243

Require	ments List	245
D.2	Not Supported	243
	D.1.2 Other Cipher Suites	243

### **Figures**

Figure 2.1: 3-D Secure Domains and Components	27
Figure 2.2: Frictionless Flow	
Figure 2.3: 3DS Requestor Environment—Frictionless Flow—App-based	
Figure 2.4: 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based	
Figure 2.5: 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI	
Figure 2.6: Challenge Flow	
Figure 3.1: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—App-based	
Figure 3.2: Out-of-Band Processing Flow	
Figure 3.3: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—Browser-based	
Figure 3.4: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—3RI-based	
Figure 4.1: UI Template Examples—All Device Channels	
Figure 4.2: 3DS SDK Options	
Figure 4.3: Sample App-based Processing Screen	74
Figure 4.4: Sample OTP/Text Template—App-based Processing Flow	75
Figure 4.5: Sample OOB Template—App-based Processing Flow	
Figure 4.6: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—PA	
Figure 4.7: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—NPA	
Figure 4.8: Sample Native UI—Single-select Information—PA	
Figure 4.9: Sample Native UI—Multi-select Information—PA	80
Figure 4.10: Sample OOB Native UI Template—PA	81
Figure 4.11: Sample Challenge Information Text Indicator—PA	82
Figure 4.12: Sample Challenge Additional Information Text—PA	85
Figure 4.13: Sample HTML UI OTP/Text Template—PA	
Figure 4.14: Sample UI OTP/Text Template—NPA	
Figure 4.15: Sample OOB HTML UI Template—PA	
Figure 4.16: Sample HTML Other UI Template—PA	
Figure 4.17: App-based HTML and Browser UI Comparison	
Figure 4.18: Sample Browser Lightbox Processing Screen	
Figure 4.19: Sample Inline Browser Processing Screen	
Figure 4.20: Sample Browser with Lightbox UI—PA	
Figure 4.21: Sample Browser with Inline UI—PA	
Figure 6.1: Security Flow—App-based	119
Figure 6.2: Security Flow—Browser-based	120
Figure 6.3: Security Functions	124

### **Tables**

Table 1.1: Normative References	14
Table 1.2: ISO Standards	15
Table 1.3: Definitions	16
Table 1.4: Abbreviations	
Table 1.5: Protocol Version Numbers	25
Table A.1: EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements	134
Table A.2: 3DS Method Data	201
Table A.3: 3DS CReq/CRes POST Data	202
Table A.4: Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail	203
Table A.5: Excluded Currency Code and Country Code Values	207
Table A.6: Card Range Data	208
Table A.7: Message Extension Attributes	212
Table A.8: Cardholder Account Information	214
Table A.9: Merchant Risk Indicator	218
Table A.10: 3DS Requestor Authentication Information	221
Table A.11: 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information	
Table A.12: ACS Rendering Type	225
Table A.13: Device Rendering Options Supported	226
Table A.14: Issuer Image	227
Table A.15: Payment System Image	228
Table B.1: AReq Data Elements	229
Table B.2: ARes Data Elements	232
Table B.3: CReq Data Elements	233
Table B.4: CRes Data Elements	234
Table B.5: Final CRes Data Elements	235
Table B.6: PReq Data Elements	236
Table B.7: PRes Data Elements	236
Table B.8: RReq Data Elements	
Table B.9: RRes Data Elements	238
Table B.10: Error Message Data Elements	239

\*This page intentionally left blank.

# 1 Introduction

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol is based on a three-domain model where the Acquirer Domain and Issuer Domain are connected by the Interoperability Domain for the purpose of authenticating a Cardholder during an electronic commerce (e-commerce) transaction or to provide identity verification and account confirmation.

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol supports both:

- **Payment Authentication**—Cardholder authentication during an e-commerce transaction.
- Non-Payment Authentication—Identity verification.
- Confirmation of Account—Verification of Account

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol can be:

- **App-based**—Authentication during a transaction on a Consumer Device that originates from an App provided by a registered agent 3DS Requestor (merchant, digital wallet, et al). For example, an e-commerce transaction originating during a check-out process within a merchant's app.
- **Browser-based**—Authentication during a transaction on a Consumer Device that originates from a website utilising a browser. For example, an e-commerce transaction originating during a check-out process within a website on a Consumer Device.
- **3DS Requestor Initiated**—Confirmation of account information with no direct cardholder present. For example, a subscription-based e-commerce merchant confirming that an account is still valid.

### 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this *EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification* is to describe the EMV 3-D Secure infrastructure and components, and to specify the requirements for each component within the infrastructure and their interaction.

For purposes of this document, when the phrase 3-D Secure, and/or 3DS is utilised, the intent is EMV 3-D Secure.

### 1.2 Audience

This document is intended for stakeholders developing EMV 3-D Secure products and supporting 3-D Secure implementations.

### **1.3 Normative References**

The following standards contain provisions that are referenced in this specification. The latest version including all published amendments shall apply unless a publication date is explicitly stated.

Reference	Publication Name	Bookmark
ITU; ITU-T. E.164	The International Public Telecommunication Numbering Plan	https://www.itu.int/rec /T-REC-E.164/en
RFC 2045	Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc2045
RFC 2616	Hypertext Transfer Protocol HTTP/1.1	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc2616
RFC 3447	PKCS #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications	https://www.ietf.org/rf c/rfc3447.txt
RFC 4122	A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc4122
RFC 4158	Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure: certification Path Building	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc4158
RFC 5322	Internet Message Format	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc5322
RFC 7159	The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Data Interchange Format	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7159
RFC 7231	Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Semantics and Content	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7231
RFC 7515	JSON Web Signatures (JWS)	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7515
RFC 7516	JSON Web Encryption (JWE)	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7516
RFC 7517	JSON Web Key (JWK)	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7517
RFC 7518	JSON Web Algorithms (JWA)	https://tools.ietf.org/ht ml/rfc7518

Table 1.1: I	Normative	References
--------------	-----------	------------

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### 1.4 Acknowledgment

The following ISO Standards are referenced in this specification.

Table 1.2	2: ISO	Standards
-----------	--------	-----------

Reference	Publication Name	Bookmark
ISO 3166	Country Codes—ISO 3166	http://www.iso.org/iso /country_codes
ISO 4217	Currency Codes—ISO 4217	http://www.iso.org/iso /home/standards/curr ency_codes.htm
ISO/IEC 7812-1:2015	ISO/IEC 7812-1:2015 Identification cards—Identification of issuers—Part 1: Numbering system	http://www.iso.org/iso /home/store/catalogu e_tc/catalogue_detail .htm?csnumber=660 11
ISO/IEC 7813:2016	ISO/IEC 7813:2016 Information technology—Identification cards—Financial transaction cards	http://www.iso.org/iso /home/store/catalogu e_tc/catalogue_detail .htm?csnumber=433 17
ISO/IEC 7816-5:2004	ISO/IEC 7816-5:2004 Identification cards—Integrated circuit cards—Part 5: Registration of application providers	https://www.iso.org/st andard/34259.html
ISO/IEC 15946 1	ISO/IEC 15946 1 Information technology—Security techniques—Cryptographic techniques based on elliptic curves—Part 1: General	http://www.iso.org/iso /home/store/catalogu e_tc/catalogue_detail .htm?csnumber=654 80

### 1.5 Definitions

The following terms are used in this specification:

#### Table 1.3: Definitions

Term	Definition
3DS Client	The consumer-facing component allowing consumer interaction with the 3DS Requestor for initiation of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol.
3DS Integrator	An EMV 3-D Secure participant that facilitates and integrates the 3DS Requestor Environment, and optionally facilitates integration between the Merchant and the Acquirer.
3DS Method	A scripting call provided by the 3DS Integrator that is placed on the 3DS Requestor website. Optionally used to obtain additional browser information to facilitate risk-based decisioning.
3DS Requestor	The initiator of the EMV 3-D Secure Authentication Request. For example, this may be a merchant or a digital wallet requesting authentication within a purchase flow.
3DS Requestor App	An App on a Consumer Device that can process a 3-D Secure transaction through the use of a 3DS SDK. The 3DS Requestor App is enabled through integration with the 3DS SDK.
3DS Requestor Environment	The 3DS Requestor-controlled components (3DS Requestor App, 3DS SDK, and 3DS Server) are typically facilitated by the 3DS Integrator. Implementation of the 3DS Requestor Environment will vary as defined by the 3DS Integrator.
3DS Requestor Initiated (3RI)	3-D Secure transaction initiated by the 3DS Requestor for the purpose of confirming an account is still valid. The main use case being recurrent transactions (TV subscriptions, utility bill payments, etc.) where the merchant wants perform a Non-Payment transaction to verify that a subscription user still has a valid form of payment.
3DS Requestor Website	Component that provides the website that requests Cardholder credentials (whether on file or entered by Cardholder).
3DS SDK	3-D Secure Software Development Kit (SDK). A component that is incorporated into the 3DS Requestor App. The 3DS SDK performs functions related to 3-D Secure on behalf of the 3DS Server.
3DS Server	Refers to the 3DS Integrator's server or systems that handle online transactions and facilitates communication between the 3DS Requestor and the DS.
3-D Secure (3DS)	An e-commerce authentication protocol that enables the secure processing of payment, non-payment and account confirmation card transactions.

Term	Definition
Abandon	The act of a Cardholder leaving a transaction by use of the Cancel action while in the process of a challenge. For example, using the Cancel button in the App challenge UI.
Absent	Used in this specification to indicate that an element is absent when the name/value pair does not occur in the message.
	For example, element "firstName" is absent in the following JSON instance:
	{
	"lastName":"Smith"
	}
Access Control Server (ACS)	A component that operates in the Issuer Domain, that verifies whether authentication is available for a card number and device type, and authenticates specific Cardholders.
Access Control Server User Interface (ACS UI)	The ACS UI is generated during a Cardholder challenge and is rendered by the ACS within a Browser challenge window.
Acquirer	A financial institution that establishes a contractual service relationship with a Merchant for the purpose of accepting payment cards. In the context of 3-D Secure, in addition to the traditional role of receiving and sending authorisation and settlement messages (enters transaction into interchange), the Acquirer also determines whether a Merchant is eligible to support the Merchant's participation in 3-D Secure.
Acquirer Domain	Contains the systems and functions of the 3DS Requestor Environment and, optionally the Acquirer.
Attempts	In this specification, used to indicate the process by which proof of an authentication attempt is generated when payment authentication is not available. Support for Attempts is determined by each DS.
Authentication	In the context of 3-D Secure, the process of confirming that the person making an e-commerce transaction is entitled to use the payment card.
Authentication Request (AReq) Message	An EMV 3-D Secure message sent by the 3DS Server via the DS to the ACS to initiate the authentication process.
Authentication Response (ARes) Message	An EMV 3-D Secure message returned by the ACS via the DS in response to an Authentication Request message.
Authentication Value (AV)	A cryptographic value generated by the ACS to provide a way, during authorisation processing, for the authorisation system to validate the integrity of the authentication result. The AV algorithm is defined by each Payment System.
Authorisation	A process by which an Issuer, or a processor on the Issuer's behalf, approves a transaction for payment.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Term	Definition
Authorisation System	The systems and services through which a Payment System delivers online financial processing, authorisation, clearing, and settlement services to Issuers and Acquirers.
Bank Identification Number (BIN)	The first six digits of a payment card account number that uniquely identifies the issuing financial institution. Also referred to as Issuer Identification Number (IIN) in ISO 7812.
Base64	Encoding applied to the Authentication Value data element as defined in RFC 2045.
Base64url	Encoding applied to the CReq/CRes messages as defined in RFC 7515.
Browser	In the context of 3-D Secure, the browser is a conduit to transport messages between the 3DS Server (in the Acquirer Domain) and the ACS (in the Issuer Domain).
Card	In this specification, synonymous to the account of a payment card.
Cardholder	An individual to whom a card is issued or who is authorised to use that card.
Certificate	An electronic document that contains the public key of the certificate holder and which is attested to by a Certificate Authority (CA) and rendered not forgeable by cryptographic technology (signing with the private key of the CA).
Certificate Authority (CA)	A trusted party that issues and revokes certificates. Refer also to DS Certificate Authority.
Challenge	The process where the ACS is in communication with the 3DS Client to obtain additional information through Cardholder interaction.
Challenge Flow	A 3-D Secure flow that involves Cardholder interaction as defined in Section 2.5.2.
Challenge Request (CReq) Message	An EMV 3-D Secure message sent by the 3DS SDK or 3DS Server where additional information is sent from the Cardholder to the ACS to support the authentication process.
Challenge Response (CRes)	The ACS response to the CReq message. It can indicate the result of the Cardholder authentication or, in the case of an App-based model, also signal that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.
Consumer Device	Device used by a Cardholder such as a smartphone, laptop, or tablet that the Cardholder uses to conduct payment activities including authentication and purchase.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Term	Definition
Device Channel	<ul> <li>Indicates the channel from which the transaction originated. Either:</li> <li>App-based (01-APP)</li> <li>Browser-based (02-BRW)</li> <li>3DS Requestor Initiated (03-3RI)</li> </ul>
Device Information	Data provided by the Consumer Device that is used in the authentication process.
Digital signature	An asymmetric cryptographic method whereby the recipient of the data can prove the origin and integrity of data, thereby protecting the sender of the data and the recipient against modification or forgery by third parties and the sender against forgery by the recipient.
Digital wallet	A software component that allows a user to make an electronic payment with a financial instrument (such as a credit card) while hiding the low-level details of executing the payment protocol, including such tasks as entering an account number and providing shipping information and Cardholder identifying information.
Directory Server (DS)	A server component operated in the Interoperability Domain; it performs a number of functions that include: authenticating the 3DS Server, routing messages between the 3DS Server and the ACS, and validating the 3DS Server, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor.
Directory Server Certificate Authority (DS CA)	A component that operates in the Interoperability Domain; generates and distributes selected digital certificates to components participating in 3-D Secure. Typically, the Payment System to which the DS is connected operates the CA.
Directory Server ID (directoryServerID)	Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) that is unique to the Payment System. RIDs are defined by the ISO 7816-5 standard.
Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI)	Payment System-specific value provided by the ACS to indicate the results of the attempt to authenticate the Cardholder.
Empty	<pre>An element is empty if the field name is present and the value is empty. For example, element "firstName" has no data in the following JSON instance. {     ``firstName":"", ``lastName":"Smith" }</pre>
EMV	A term referring to EMVCo's specifications for global interoperability and acceptance of secure payment transactions and/or products and services complying with such specifications.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Term	Definition
EMV Payment Token	As defined in the EMV Tokenisation Specification, a surrogate value for a PAN that is a variable length, ISO/IEC 7812-compliant numeric issued from a designated Token BIN or Token BIN Range and flagged accordingly in all appropriate BIN tables. A Payment Token passes basic validation rules of an account number, including the Luhn check digit. Payment Tokens do not have the exact same value as or conflict with a PAN.
EMVCo	EMVCo, LLC, a limited liability company incorporated in Delaware, USA.
Ends 3-D Secure Processing	In the 3-D Secure processing flow, this indicates that no further processing as defined by this specification will be performed.
	Per merchant preferences, an authorisation transaction may still be performed although it will happen without a successful 3-D Secure authentication outcome.
Ends processing	In the 3-D Secure processing flow, this indicates that an error has been found by a specific 3-D Secure component, which reports the error via the appropriate Error Message as defined in A.5.5 or RReq message as defined in Table B.8.
	The specific 3-D Secure component reports the error to the component from which the erroneous message was received, and may inform other components about the error and will stop further 3-D Secure processing.
	The subsequent 3-D Secure components in the authentication flow will still perform further execution of the received message with an Error message to close the error situation. For an RReq message, the sending component should expect back an RRes message before stopping 3-D secure processing.
FIDO Authenticator	An authentication entity that meets the FIDO Alliance's requirements and which has related metadata. A FIDO Authenticator is responsible for user verification, and maintaining the cryptographic material required for the relying party authentication. For additional information, refer to: <u>https://fidoalliance.org</u> .
Frictionless	The process of authentication achieved without Cardholder interaction.
Frictionless Flow	A 3-D Secure flow that does not involve Cardholder interaction as defined in Section 2.5.1.
Fully Qualified URL	Fully Qualified URL contains all the information necessary to locate a resource using the following format: scheme://server/path/resource.
	Example: https://server.domainname.com/acs/auth.html
Interaction Counter	The number of interactions for each transaction is tracked by the ACS and sent with the RReq message to the Directory Server (DS). Used by the ACS to set a maximum number of cardholder interactions as determined by the selected Challenge Flows and security requirements to allow an appropriate number of cardholder retries without going beyond a pre-set maximum.

Term	Definition
Interoperability Domain	Facilitates the transfer of information between the Issuer Domain and Acquirer Domain systems.
Issuer	A financial institution that issues payment cards, contracts with Cardholders to provide card services, determines eligibility of Cardholders to participate in 3-D Secure, and identifies for the Directory Server card number ranges eligible to participate in 3-D Secure.
Issuer Domain	Contains the systems and functions of the Issuer and its customers (Cardholders).
JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)	An open standard format that uses human-readable text to transmit data objects consisting of attribute-value pairs. It is typically used to transmit data between a server and web application. Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references.
Кеу	In cryptography, the value needed to encrypt and/or decrypt a value.
Key management	The handling of cryptographic keys and other security parameters during the entire lifetime of the keys, including generation, storage, entry and use, deletion or destruction, and archiving.
MAC	Message Authentication Code. A symmetric (secret key) cryptographic method that protects the sender and recipient against modification and forgery of data by third parties.
Merchant	Entity that contracts with an Acquirer to accept payment cards. Manages the online shopping experience with the Cardholder, obtains card number, and then transfers control to the 3DS Server, which conducts payment authentication.
Message Category	<ul> <li>Indicates the category of the EMV 3-D Secure message. Either:</li> <li>Payment (01-PA)</li> <li>Non-Payment (02-NPA)</li> </ul>
Message Version	Refers to the protocol version that will be used by all components to process the 3-D Secure transaction. Message version is always consistent across all 3DS protocol messages for a specific transaction.

Term	Definition
Missing	An element is missing either if it is absent (that is the name/value pair does not occur in the message) or if the field name is present and value is empty. For example, element "firstName" has no data in both of the following JSON instances.
	Example of empty field name present and value empty:
	{
	"firstName":"", "lastName":"Smith"
	}
	Example of absent name/value pair:
	{
	"lastName":"Smith"
	}
Name/value Pair (NVP)	A simple class encapsulating an attribute/value pair.
Native	Refers to the original method for a device display, utilising its own APIs.
Null	An element is null if the field name is present and the value is null. For example, element "firstName" has null in the following JSON instance.
	` "firstName":null, "lastName":"Smith"
	}
One-Time Passcode (OTP)	A passcode that is valid for only one login session or transaction, on a computer system or other digital device.
Out-of-Band (OOB)	A Challenge activity that is completed outside of, but in parallel to, the 3-D Secure flow. The final Challenge Request is not used to carry the data to be checked by the ACS but signals only that the authentication has been completed. ACS authentication methods or implementations are not defined by the 3-D Secure specification.
Payment System	A Payment System defines the operating rules and conditions, and the requirements for card issuance and Merchant acceptance.
Preparation Request (PReq) Message	3-D Secure message sent from the 3DS Server to the DS to request the ACS and DS Protocol Version(s) that correspond to the DS card ranges as well as an optional 3DS Method URL to update the 3DS Server's internal storage information.
Preparation Response (PRes) Message	Response to the PReq message that contains the DS Card Ranges, active Protocol Versions for the ACS and DS and 3DS Method URL so that updates can be made to the 3DS Server's internal storage.
Private key	Part of an asymmetric cryptographic system. The key that is kept secret and known only to an owner.
Proof of authentication attempt	Refer to Attempts.

Term	Definition
Protocol Version	Refers to the version of the EMV 3-D Secure specification that the component supports. The protocol version for this specification is 2.1.0.
Public key	Part of an asymmetric cryptographic system. The key known to all parties.
Public key pair	Two mathematically related keys—a public key and a private key—that are used with a public key (asymmetric) cryptographic algorithm to permit the secure exchange of information without the necessity for a secure exchange of a secret.
Results Request (RReq) Message	Message sent by the ACS via the DS to transmit the results of the authentication transaction to the 3DS Server.
Results Response (RRes) Message	Message sent by the 3DS Server to the ACS via the DS to acknowledge receipt of the Results Request message.
Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID)	Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) is unique to a Payment System.
	RIDs are defined by the ISO 7816-5 standard and are issued by the ISO/IEC 7816-5 registration authority.
	RIDs are 5 bytes.
Secret key	A key used in a symmetric cryptographic algorithm such as DES which, if disclosed publicly, would compromise the security of the system.
Transport Layer Security (TLS)	A cryptographic protocol developed by the IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) to confidentially transmit information over open networks, such as the Internet. Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references.
Uniform Resource Locator (URL)	Address scheme for pages on the World Wide Web usually in the format http://www.example.com or https://www.example.com.
Universally Unique Identifier (UUID)	Identifier standard used in software construction. In its canonical form, a UUID is represented by 32 lowercase hexadecimal digits, displayed in five groups separated by hyphens, in the form 8-4-4-12 for a total of 36 characters (32 alphanumeric characters and four hyphens). Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references.
Validate	In this specification, the process of checking a message against the requirements for presence and format of each data element in the message as defined in Table A.1 and detailed outline in Section 5.1.6. Refer to Section 5.9 for additional information.
Verify	In this specification, the process of checking a message cryptographically as defined in Section 6.2. Refer to Section 5.9 for additional information.
Wallet	Refer to Digital wallet.
X.509	Certificate format as defined in RFC 4158.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### **1.6 Abbreviations**

The abbreviations listed in Table 1.4 are used in this specification.

Abbreviation	Description
3DS	Three Domain Secure
3DS SDK	Three Domain Secure Software Development Kit
3RI	3DS Requestor Initiated
ACS	Access Control Server
AReq	Authentication Request
ARes	Authentication Response
AV	Authentication Value
BIN	Bank Identification Number
CA	Certificate Authority
CADS	Certificate Authority Directory Server
CReq	Challenge Request
CRes	Challenge Response
DS	Directory Server
ECI	Electronic Commerce Indicator
JSON	JavaScript Object Notation
MAC	Message Authentication Code
NPA	Non-Payment Authentication
NVP	Name/value pair
ООВ	Out-of-Band
РА	Payment Authentication
ОТР	One-time Passcode
PReq	Preparation Request Message
PRes	Preparation Response Message

#### Table 1.4: Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
RID	Registered Application Provider Identifier
RReq	Results Request Message
RRes	Results Response Message
SDK	Software Development Kit
TLS	Transport Layer Security
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier

### **1.7 3-D Secure Protocol Version Number**

The following table provides the Protocol Version Number status for the 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification.

Protocol Version Number	Status
2.0.0	Deprecated
2.1.0	Active

Table 1.5: Protocol Version Numbers

### **1.8 Supporting Documentation**

The following documents are specific to the EMV 3-D Secure protocol and should be used in conjunction with this specification. These documents as well as EMV 3-D Secure FAQs are located on the EMVCo website under the 3-D Secure heading.

- EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification
- EMV 3-D Secure SDK Technical Guide
- EMV 3-D Secure SDK—Device Information
- EMV 3-D Secure JSON Message Samples

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### **1.9 Terminology and Conventions**

The following words are used often in this specification and have a specific meaning:

#### Shall

Defines a product or system capability which is mandatory.

#### May

Defines a product or system capability which is optional or a statement which is informative only and is out of scope for this specification.

#### Should

Defines a product or system capability which is recommended.

#### Ends 3-D Secure Processing

As outlined in Chapter 3, defines a specific exception scenario in the 3-D Secure authentication flows where further processing is outside the scope of this specification. Refer to Table 1.3 for additional information.

#### **Ends Processing**

As outlined in Chapter 3, defines a specific exception scenario in the 3-D Secure authentication flows where a 3-D Secure component experiences an error and does not process the transaction normally. Therefore, subsequent components take action on the error instance. Refer to Table 1.3 for additional information.

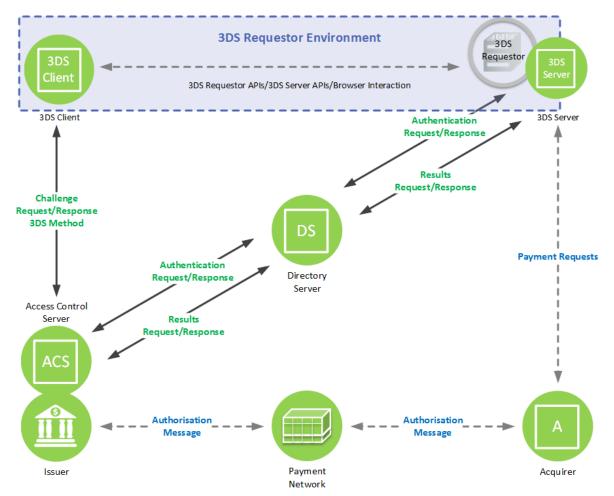
## 2 EMV 3-D Secure Overview

This overview describes the components, the systems, and the functions necessary to implement 3-D Secure. Descriptions are divided into the following domains:

- Acquirer Domain—3-D Secure transactions are initiated from the Acquirer Domain
- Interoperability Domain—3-D Secure transactions are switched between the Acquirer Domain and Issuer Domain
- Issuer Domain—3-D Secure transactions are authenticated in the Issuer Domain

Figure 2.1 depicts the interaction of the three domains and the components of each.

Because the implementation of the 3DS Requestor Environment may vary, the diagram purposefully does not imply a specific implementation of these components or how they interoperate. For example, the 3DS Client may communicate directly with the 3DS Server, or the 3DS Server and 3DS Requestor may be functionally combined.





Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### 2.1 Acquirer Domain

The Acquirer Domain has the following components:

- 3DS Requestor Environment
  - o 3DS Requestor
  - o 3DS Client
  - o 3DS Server
- 3DS Integrator
- Acquirer (for Payment Authorisation)

#### 2.1.1 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is a collective term for components under the 3DS Requestor's control that support 3-D Secure. The 3DS Requestor Environment components include:

- 3DS Requestor
- 3DS Client
- 3DS Server

#### 2.1.1.1 3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor initiates the AReq message and is the conduit for the 3-D Secure data from the Consumer Device. For example, in payment authentication, the 3DS Requestor typically represents the existing Merchant web server for online shopping.

The 3DS Requestor has a relationship with the 3DS Client either via the 3DS Requestor App, or the 3DS Method/Browser on the Consumer Device. The 3DS Requestor has a link to or integration with the 3DS Server.

To process 3-D Secure transactions:

- **App-based**—3DS Requestor App integrates the 3DS SDK as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK Specification*. The 3DS SDK displays the User Interface (UI) to Cardholders.
- **Browser-based**—3DS Requestor Browser-based solution utilises the 3DS Method to gather browser information/device details and the ACS provides HTML to the Browser to display the UI to the Cardholder when a challenge is necessary.

#### 2.1.1.2 3DS Client

The 3DS Client is the component on a Consumer Device that initiates a 3-D Secure authentication. For example, in payment authentication, the 3DS Client is integrated with the Merchant checkout as part of an online shopping experience.

The 3DS Client can be implemented in two models:

• **App-based**—The 3DS Client is the 3DS SDK that is integrated with the 3DS Requestor App and facilitates the Cardholder interaction.

The 3DS SDK gathers 3-D Secure information from the Consumer Device, supports the authentication of the Access Control Server (ACS), and protects the Cardholder authentication data flow.

• **Browser-based**—The 3DS Client is the 3DS Method that is integrated with the 3DS Requestor's website and is invoked within a browser on the Consumer Device.

The 3DS Method is a scripting call provided by the 3DS Integrator placed on the website on which the Cardholder is interacting, such as a Merchant checkout page in a payment transaction. The purpose of the 3DS Method is to obtain additional browser information to help facilitate risk-based decisioning.

#### 2.1.1.3 3DS Server

The 3DS Server provides the functional interface between the 3DS Requestor Environment flows and the DS. The 3DS Server is responsible for:

- Collecting necessary data elements for 3-D Secure messages
- Authenticating the DS
- Validating the DS, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor
- Ensuring that message contents are protected

To initiate a 3-D Secure authentication, the 3DS Server collects the necessary data elements from any or all of the components within the 3DS Requestor Environment. For example, in payment authentication, the Cardholder could provide account information using a Consumer Device, or the information could be held on file within the 3DS Requestor Environment. Device Information is obtained by the 3DS Client and forwarded to the 3DS Server.

Note: Following payment authentication, depending on the 3DS Requestor configuration, the 3DS Server may also link to the Acquirer and initiate authorisation requests.

#### 2.1.2 3DS Integrator (3DS Server and 3DS Client)

The 3DS Integrator role provides the functional interface between the 3DS Requestor Environment and the 3-D Secure messages.

The role of the 3DS Integrator is to provision the 3DS Server and the 3DS Client, and to integrate the 3-D Secure functionality with the 3DS Requestor business functionality. This function is critical to interfacing with the DS and the ACS within the authentication messaging, while also acting as the conduit for challenge results when performed. The 3DS Integrator provides the approved 3DS SDK component or the 3DS Method functionality to 3DS Requestors for integration into their 3DS Requestor App and/or website.

The 3DS Integrator is responsible for registration of Merchants with all required DSs.

Note: Following payment authentication, the 3DS Integrator can offer authorisation functionality with an Acquirer.

#### 2.1.3 Acquirer (Payment Authorisation)

An Acquirer is a financial institution that:

- Enters into a contractual relationship with a Merchant for the purpose of accepting payment card transactions
- Supports the Merchant's participation in 3-D Secure

Following a 3-D Secure payment authentication, the Acquirer performs its traditional role, which involves:

- Receiving authorisation requests from the Merchant
- Sending authorisation requests to the authorisation system
- Providing authorisation responses to the Merchant
- Submitting the completed transactions to the settlement system

### 2.2 Interoperability Domain

The Interoperability Domain has the following components:

- Directory Server (DS)
- Directory Server Certificate Authority (DS CA)
- Authorisation System

#### 2.2.1 Directory Server

The DS performs a number of functions that include:

- Authenticating the 3DS Server and the ACS
- Routing messages between the 3DS Server and the ACS
- Validating the 3DS Server, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor
- Defining specific programme rules (for example, logos, time-out values, etc.)
- Onboarding 3DS Servers and ACSs
- Maintaining ACS and DS Start and End Protocol Versions and 3DS Method URLs

#### 2.2.2 Directory Server Certificate Authority

The DS CA generates the DS Public Key to the 3DS SDK and generates Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificates for use by 3-D Secure components. The DS CA is typically operated by the Payment System responsible for a specific DS.

These certificates include:

- TLS client and server certificates used in the communication between the 3DS Server and the DS, and between the DS and the ACS
- Signing certificates used to sign messages passed from the ACS to the 3DS SDK.

Refer to Chapter 6 for detailed information about certificates.

#### 2.2.3 Authorisation System (Payment Authentication)

The Authorisation System performs its traditional role after payment authentication, which involves:

- Receiving authorisation requests from the Acquirer
- Sending authorisation requests to the Issuer
- Providing authorisation responses to the Acquirer
- Providing clearing and settlement services to the Acquirer and the Issuer

### 2.3 Issuer Domain

The Issuer Domain has the following components:

- Cardholder
- Consumer Device
- Issuer
- Access Control Server (ACS)

#### 2.3.1 Cardholder

The Cardholder provides account information using a Consumer Device. If necessary, the Cardholder is prompted to provide additional information for authentication.

#### 2.3.2 Consumer Device

The Consumer Device has the capability to run a 3DS Requestor App or present a website on a browser that can be used for 3-D Secure authentication.

The Consumer Device-based components of the 3DS Requestor Environment depend on the model:

- App-based—the 3DS SDK integrated with the 3DS Requestor App
- Browser-based—a browser utilising the 3DS Method

These components have a specific relationship with the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server.

#### 2.3.3 Issuer

An Issuer is a financial institution that:

- Enters into a contractual relationship with the Cardholder for issuance of one or more payment cards
- Defines card number ranges eligible to participate in 3-D Secure
- Provides card number ranges to be added to the applicable DS

#### 2.3.4 Access Control Server

The ACS contains the authentication rules and is controlled by the Issuer. ACS functions include:

- Verifying whether a card number is eligible for 3-D Secure authentication
- Verifying whether a Consumer Device type is eligible for 3-D Secure authentication
- Authenticating the Cardholder for a specific transaction
- Confirming account information for a 3RI transaction

While these functions may belong to a single logical ACS, implementations may divide the processing by function or other characteristics (for example, card number range) among multiple physical servers.

### 2.4 3-D Secure Messages

This section introduces the messages defined for 3-D Secure. Refer to Chapter 5 for detailed information about message handling, and Annex B for message data elements.

#### 2.4.1 Authentication Request Message (AReq)

The AReq message is the initial message in the 3-D Secure authentication flow. The 3DS Server forms the AReq message when requesting authentication of the Cardholder. It can contain Cardholder, payment, and Device information for the transaction. There is only one AReq message per authentication.

#### 2.4.2 Authentication Response Message (ARes)

The ARes message is the Issuer's ACS response to the AReq message. It can indicate that the Cardholder has been authenticated, or that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication. There is only one ARes message per transaction.

#### 2.4.3 Challenge Request Message (CReq)

The CReq message initiates Cardholder interaction in a Challenge Flow and can be used to carry authentication data from the Cardholder.

- **App-based**—The CReq message is sent by the 3DS SDK. There are two or more CReq messages per challenge as multiple back-and-forth attempts between the ACS and the Cardholder may be required to complete the authentication.
- **Browser-based**—The CReq message is sent by the 3DS Server. There is only one CReq message per challenge.

#### 2.4.4 Challenge Response Message (CRes)

The CRes message is the ACS response to the CReq message. It can indicate the result of the Cardholder authentication or, in the case of an App-based model, also signal that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.

• **App-based**—Elements of the CRes message provide the necessary data for the 3DS SDK to generate and display the user interface (UI) for the challenge. There are two or more CRes messages per transaction to complete Cardholder authentication.

• **Browser-based**—The CRes message contains the authentication result and completes the Cardholder challenge. There is only one CRes message per challenge.

#### 2.4.5 Results Request Message (RReq)

The RReq message communicates the results of the authentication. The message is sent by the ACS through the DS to the 3DS Server. There is only one RReq message per authentication. The RReq message is present only in an authentication requiring a Cardholder challenge.

#### 2.4.6 Results Response Message (RRes)

The RRes message acknowledges receipt of the RReq message. The message is sent by the 3DS Server through the DS to the ACS. There is only one RRes message per authentication. The RRes message is present only in an authentication requiring a Cardholder challenge.

#### 2.4.7 Preparation Request Message (PReq)

The PReq message is sent from the 3DS Server to the DS to request information about the Protocol Version Number(s) supported by available ACSs and the DS and if one exists, any corresponding 3DS Method URL. This message is not part of the 3-D Secure authentication message flow.

#### 2.4.8 Preparation Response Message (PRes)

The PRes message is the DS response to the PReq message. The 3DS Server can utilise the PRes message to cache information about the Protocol Version(s) supported by available ACSs and the DS, and if one exists, about the corresponding 3DS Method URL. This message is not part of the 3-D Secure authentication message flow.

#### 2.4.9 Error Message

Error messages provide additional information about an error that occurred during message processing between the 3DS Server, the DS, the ACS, and the 3DS SDK.

Chapter 5, Annex A, and Annex B provide additional information about Error messages.

### **2.5 Authentication Flows**

This section introduces the authentication flows defined for EMV 3-D Secure. Refer to Chapter 3 of this specification for authentication flow requirements.

#### 2.5.1 Frictionless Flow

The Frictionless Flow initiates a 3-D Secure authentication flow and consists of an AReq message and an ARes message.

The Frictionless Flow does not require further Cardholder interaction to achieve a successful authentication and complete the 3-D Secure authentication process.

#### 2.5.2 Challenge Flow

In addition to the AReq and ARes messages that comprise the Frictionless Flow, the Challenge Flow consists of CReq, CRes, RReq, and RRes messages.

If the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication, the Frictionless Flow transitions into the Challenge Flow. For example, a challenge may be necessary because the transaction is deemed high-risk, is above certain thresholds, or requires a higher level of authentication due to country mandates (or regulations).

3DS Requestors decide whether to proceed with the challenge, or to terminate the 3-D Secure authentication process.

#### 2.5.3 Processing Payment EMV Payment Tokens

General configuration:

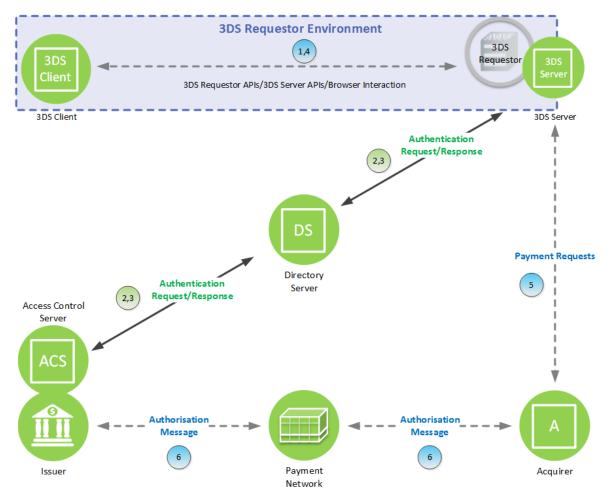
In order for this specification to appropriately handle flows that initiate with EMV Payment Tokens, the Payment Token ranges shall be shared and configured on the appropriate DS. This is essential for the EMV Payment Token transaction to be routed to the appropriate DS and then to the ACS.

EMV Payment Token handling during transaction flow:

During the Authentication Request (AReq) message flow, it might be necessary for the Payment Token to be detokenised and the actual PAN to be placed in the Cardholder Account Number for the remainder of the AReq flow. For instance, this could be required if the transaction initiated with an EMV Payment Token and the ACS was configure based off of the PAN. In this case, the EMV Payment Token Indicator in the AReq message is set to True to indicate that the transaction initiated with an EMV Payment Token.

### 2.6 Frictionless Flow Outline

Figure 2.2 depicts the steps of the Frictionless Flow.



#### Figure 2.2: Frictionless Flow

Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

The Frictionless Flow comprises the following Steps:

# Start: Cardholder—Cardholder initiates a transaction on a Consumer Device. The Cardholder provides the information necessary for the authentication (Cardholder entry or already on file with the Merchant).

1. **3DS Requestor Environment**—Within the 3DS Requestor Environment, the necessary 3-D Secure information is gathered and provided to the 3DS Server for inclusion in the AReq message.

How information is provided, and from which component, depends on the following:

- Device Channel—App-based (Section 2.6.1) or Browser-based (Section 2.6.2)
- Message Category—Payment or Non-Payment
- 3DS Requestor 3-D Secure implementation (Section 2.1.1)

- 2. **3DS Server through DS to ACS**—Using the information provided by the Cardholder and data gathered within the 3DS Requestor Environment, the 3DS Server creates and sends an AReq message to the DS, which then forwards the message to the appropriate ACS.
- 3. ACS through DS to 3DS Server—In response to the AReq message, the ACS returns an ARes message to the DS, which then forwards the message to the initiating 3DS Server.

Before returning the response, the ACS evaluates the data provided in the AReq message. In a Frictionless Flow, the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is not required to complete the authentication.

4. **3DS Requestor Environment**—The 3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment which then informs the Cardholder.

As defined in Section 2.1.1, the 3DS Requestor determines how the interaction between these components is implemented. Refer to Sections 2.6.1 and 2.6.2 for additional information.

Note: 3-D Secure processing ends here. For Payment Authorisation, the subsequent steps apply:

- 5. **Merchant and Acquirer**—The Merchant proceeds with authorisation exchange with its Acquirer. If appropriate, the Merchant, Acquirer, or Payment Processor can submit a standard authorisation request.
- 6. **Payment Authorisation**—The Acquirer can process an authorisation with the Issuer through the Payment System and return the authorisation results to the Merchant.

#### 2.6.1 3DS Requestor Environment—App-based

In an App-based model, the communication flows between the 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App and the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor using the APIs made available from the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor.

Figure 2.3 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment in an App-based model.



#### Figure 2.3: 3DS Requestor Environment—Frictionless Flow—App-based

Functionality for Step 1 and Step 4 is defined in Section 2.6, with the following clarifications:

# Start: Cardholder and 3DS Requestor App—The Cardholder initiates a transaction using a 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device.

1. **3DS SDK and 3DS Server**—The 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App communicates with the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor. Sensitive information from the Consumer Device is encrypted before being sent in the AReq message to the DS.

4. **3DS Server and 3DS SDK**—The 3DS Server/3DS Requestor communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App, which then informs the Cardholder.

## 2.6.2 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based

In a Browser-based model, the communication flows between the Consumer Device and the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor using a TLS browser connection.

Figure 2.4 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment.

#### Figure 2.4: 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based



Functionality for Step 1 and Step 4 is defined in Section 2.6, with the following clarifications:

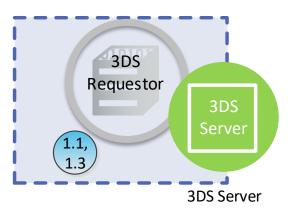
# Start: Cardholder—The Cardholder initiates the transaction using a browser on a Consumer Device using a website operated by the 3DS Requestor.

- 1.1 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—The 3DS Requestor communicates with the 3DS Server. The 3DS Server determines the ACS and DS Start and End Protocol Versions and, if present obtains the 3DS Method URL for the requested card range and returns the information to the 3DS Requestor. The ACS and DS Protocol Version(s) and 3DS Method URL data were previously received by the 3DS Server via a PRes message.
- 1.2 **3DS Method on the 3DS Requestor checkout page**—The 3DS Requestor checkout page loads the 3DS Method URL, if present, which allows the ACS to obtain additional browser information for risk-based decisioning.
- 1.3 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—The 3DS Requestor provides the necessary 3-D Secure information for the transaction to the 3DS Server.
- 4. **3DS Server and 3DS Requestor**—The 3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor and completes the transaction. The 3DS Integrator determines how the interaction between these components is implemented.

#### 2.6.3 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI

For 3RI transactions, the 3DS Requestor Environment utilises only the 3DS Requestor and the 3DS Server as no cardholder is present during the transaction.

Figure 2.5 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment for a 3RI transaction.



## Figure 2.5: 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI

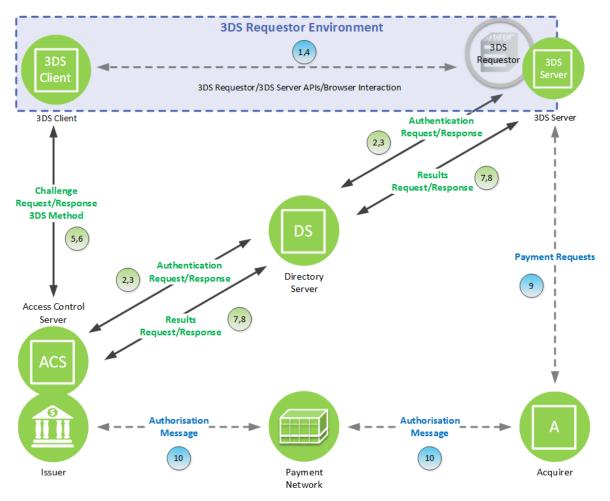
The communication flows between the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are defined by the specific 3DS Integrator implementation.

Start: 3DS Requestor—3DS Requestor needs to confirm an account.

- 1.1 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—3DS Requestor initiates communications with the 3DS Server and provides the necessary 3-D Secure related information for the transaction to the 3DS Server.
- 1.3 **3DS Server and 3DS Requestor**—3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes to the 3DS Requestor Server.

## 2.7 Challenge Flow Outline

Figure 2.6 depicts the steps of the Challenge Flow.



#### Figure 2.6: Challenge Flow

Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

The Challenge Flow comprises the following Steps:

Start: Cardholder—Same as the Frictionless Flow.

- 1. **3DS Requestor Environment**—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
- 2. 3DS Server through DS to ACS—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
- 3. **ACS through DS to 3DS Server**—Same as the Frictionless Flow except that the ARes message indicates that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.
- 4. **3DS Server to 3DS Requestor Environment**—Same as the Frictionless Flow except that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.

© 2017 EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- 5. **3DS Client to ACS**—The 3DS Client initiates a CReq message based on information received in the ARes message. The manner in which this is done depends on the model:
  - **App-based**—A CReq message is formed by the 3DS SDK and is posted to the ACS URL received from the ARes message.
  - **Browser-based**—A CReq message is formed by the 3DS Server and is posted through the Cardholder's browser by the 3DS Requestor to the ACS URL received from the ARes message.
- 6. **ACS to 3DS Client**—The ACS receives the CReq message and interfaces with the 3DS Client to facilitate Cardholder interaction. The manner in which this is done depends on the model:
  - **App-based**—The ACS utilises pairs of CReq and CRes messages to perform the challenge. In response to the CReq message, the CRes message requesting the Cardholder to enter the authentication data is formed by the ACS and sent to the 3DS SDK.
  - **Browser-based**—The ACS sends the authentication user interface to the Cardholder browser. The Cardholder enters the authentication data via the browser to be checked by the ACS. In response to the CReq message, the CRes message is formed by the ACS and sent to the 3DS Server to indicate the result of the authentication.

Note: For the App-based model, Step 5 and Step 6 will be repeated until the ACS makes a determination.

- 7. **ACS through DS to 3DS Server**—The ACS sends an RReq message that can include the Authentication Value (AV) to the DS, which then routes the message to the appropriate 3DS Server using the 3DS Server URL received from the AReq message.
- 8. **3DS Server through DS to ACS**—The 3DS Server receives an RReq message and in response, returns an RRes message to the DS, which then routes the message to the ACS.

Note: 3-D Secure processing ends here. For Payment Authorisation, the subsequent steps apply.

- 9. Merchant and Acquirer—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
- 10. Payment Authorisation—Same as the Frictionless Flow.

# 3 EMV 3-D Secure Authentication Flow Requirements

This chapter provides the requirements for the EMV 3-D Secure processing flow.

For clarity, the actions for all components involved in the 3-D Secure authentication process are described, however, the four components covered by the *EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification* are the:

- 3DS Client
  - o 3DS SDK
  - o 3DS Method
- 3DS Server
- Directory Server (DS)
- Access Control Server (ACS)

The aforementioned components are required to follow the specifications as written.

For an App-based model, also refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* for detailed requirements and implementation guidelines.

As introduced in Chapter 2, a Challenge flow is initially identical to a Frictionless Flow, thus the two flows in this section are described in one processing flow.

Note: The term "Validate" is used throughout this section and is a requirement for the 3-D Secure component to validate a received message. The details of the actual validation process are defined in a specific sub-section of Section 5.9. A validation process will include a check for the presence and format of each data element based on the data elements defined in Table A.1 and the functionality outlined in Section 5.1.6, and will also include the actual error handling, should a message be in error. In addition, the validation process may include cryptographic verification and decryption of the message.

## 3.1 App-based Requirements

The Steps in the Authentication Flow are outlined in Figure 3.1 with detailed requirements following the figure.

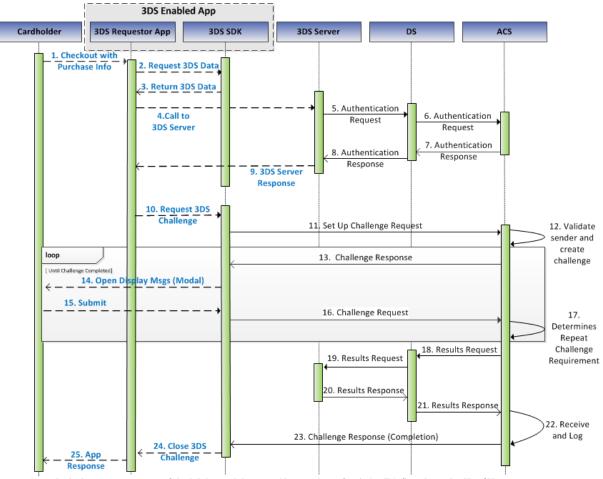


Figure 3.1: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—App-based

Note: Dashed arrows are not part of the 3-D Secure 2.0 protocol but are shown for clarity. This flow shows the CReq/CRes message exchange if there is a need to retry or request additional information from the cardholder.

Figure 3.1 portrays a possible flow for components within the 3DS Requestor Environment and does not preclude a specific implementation. Refer to Section 2.1.1 for additional information about the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Note: Step 10 through Step 25 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow

The 3-D Secure processing flow for App-based implementations contains the following Steps:

## Step 1: The Cardholder

The Cardholder interacts with the 3DS Requestor using the 3DS Requestor App and confirms the applicable business logic. For example, the Cardholder makes an e-commerce purchase using a 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device.

## Step 2: The 3DS Requestor App

Depending on the 3DS Requestor Environment (as outlined in Section 2.1.1), additional information may be obtained. For example, payment and shopping cart information for Payment Authentication.

The 3DS Requestor App uses the Cardholder Account Number and optionally other cardholder information to identify the Payment System. Payment Systems are identified by their ISO RID (as defined in Table 1.2).

The 3DS Requestor App invokes the createTransaction method within the 3DS SDK to initiate 3-D Secure Cardholder authentication.

The 3DS Requestor App provides to the SDK the:

- Directory Server ID value (which is the Payment System's RID), and
- Message version (obtained from the 3DS Requestor Environment)

and obtains the:

- SDK Transaction ID
- SDK App ID
- Device Information, and
- Protocol Version (Version used by the SDK for this transaction)

Note: If the message version is null, the SDK will utilise the highest version of the protocol that it supports. If the message version is present, the SDK will utilise that version of the protocol (assuming the SDK supports the version), otherwise the SDK will error.

Note: As described in the EMV 3DS SDK Specification, the 3DS SDK encrypts the Device Information by using the DS public key. This key is identified based on the DirectoryServerID that is passed to the createTransaction method.

## Step 3: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK returns data required for the AReq message.

#### Step 4: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account information
- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Authentication information
- Payment information (for Payment Authentication)
- Non-Payment information
- Cardholder information

This information together with the information gathered by the 3DS SDK (as outlined in the requirements within this step) is made available to the 3DS Server.

Note: UI requirements for this step are defined in Section 4.2.

Seq 3.1 **[Req 1]** The communication between the 3DS Requestor App and Server (3DS Requestor or 3DS Server) shall be established using a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.1.

If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this needs to be reported to the Cardholder via the 3DS Requestor App without further 3-D Secure processing.

During the execution of this Step, the 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.2 **[Req 2]** Obtain the Device Information, SDK Reference Number, and SDK App ID. Refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* and Annex A of this specification for additional detail.
- Seq 3.3 *[Req 3]* Generate the SDK Transaction ID for the 3-D Secure authentication.

This ID will uniquely identify this transaction within all messages in the authentication process (AReq/ARes, CReq/CRes and RReq and RRes) for the 3DS SDK.

- Seq 3.4 *[Req 4]* Set the Device Rendering Options Supported data element as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 3.5 *[Req 5]* Encrypt the Device Information (using the public key of the DS) as defined in Section 6.2.2.1.
- Seq 3.6 *[Req 6]* Prepare the 3DS SDK to ACS secure channel as defined in Section 6.2.3.1.

## Step 5: The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.7 *[Req 7]* Verify the authenticity of the 3DS SDK as defined in Section 6.2.1.

If the authenticity of the 3DS SDK cannot be verified by the 3DS Server, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Seq 3.8 **[Req 300]** If the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, ensure that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.

If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.9 [Reg 8] Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.10 *[Req 9]* Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.
- Seq 3.11 **[Req 10]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.

If the necessary information is not available the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.12 **[Req 11]** Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.
- Seq 3.13 *[Req 12]* Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1. If the connection cannot be established with the DS the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.14 *[Reg 13]* Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.
- Seq 3.15 *[Req 14]* Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in *[Req 12]*.

If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS, or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5) the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Note: The 3DS Server can use the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version obtained from the PRes message to verify that the ACS and DS support the protocol version used by the 3DS Server.

## Step 6: The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.16 *[Req 15]* Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.1.

If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.17 [Req 16] Generate the DS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.18 **[Req 17]** Decrypt the SDK Encrypted Data data element of the AReq message as defined in Section 6.2.2.2 and Base64url encode resulting content and move the encoded content to the Device Information data element of the AReq message for the ACS.

If decryption fails, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 302 and ends processing.

Seq 3.19 *[Req 18]* Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:

- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.20 [Req 19] Check the data elements in the AReq message as follows.
  - If either the:
    - 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, OR
    - SDK Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS SDK

Then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and **ends processing**.

- If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.21 *[Req 20]* Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2 with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing** 

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Seq 3.22 **[Req 21]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.23 *[Req 22]* Store the 3DS Server URL with the DS Transaction ID (for possible RReq processing).
- Seq 3.24 *[Req 23]* Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1. If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

Seq 3.25 *[Req 24]* Send the AReq message to the ACS using the secured link established in *[Req 23]*.

specified in *[Reg 233]* and ends processing.

If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in *[Req 235]* and **ends processing**.

## Step 7: The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.26 *[Req 25]* Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.

If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

Seq 3.27 *[Req 26]* Check whether the Consumer Device is supported.

If not, the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message with a Transaction Status = U and Transaction Status Reason Code = 03 and **ends processing**.

Note: The ACS uses the Device Information received in the AReq message to recognise the device, assess transaction risk, and determine if it can complete the authentication with this device.

- Seq 3.28 **[Req 318]** The ACS shall not initiate an interaction with the Cardholder as part of a Frictionless transaction. Cardholder interaction shall be done as part of a Challenge flow.
- Seq 3.29 [Reg 27] Generate the ACS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.30 **[Req 28]** Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available or can be completed for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, then the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status and Transaction Status Reason Code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

#### The ACS should:

Seq 3.31 *[Req 29]* Use the values of the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in *[Req 30]*.

© 2017 EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

#### The ACS shall:

Seq 3.32 **[Req 30]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the transaction<sup>1</sup> is:

- authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge to complete authentication (Transaction Status = C)
- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)<sup>2</sup>
- not authenticated, as authentication could not be performed due to technical or other issue (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)
- Seq 3.33 **[Req 31]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status = Y or A) the ACS performs the following:
  - For a Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01-PA), the ECI value and Authentication Value shall be generated and included in the ARes message as defined by the DS.
  - For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02-NPA), the ACS may:
    - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the DS.
    - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason Code value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.

Note: Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.

- Seq 3.34 **[Req 32]** If a challenge is deemed necessary (Transaction Status = C), the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the 3DS SDK based in part on the following data elements received in the AReq message: Device Channel, Device Rendering Options Supported, and SDK Maximum Timeout. The ACS performs the following:
  - a. Sets the Transaction Status = C for Challenge
  - b. Sets the ACS Rendering Type
  - c. Sets up the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel (as defined in Section 6.2.3.2)
  - d. Stores the SDK Transaction ID (for subsequent CReq processing)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Support for Attempts is determined by each DS.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- e. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing)
- Seq 3.35 *[Req 33]* Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.36 *[Req 34]* Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in *[Req 23]*.

#### Step 8: The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.37 *[Req 305]* Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
  - If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS the DS shall:
    - Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 and ends processing, OR
    - Sends an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) to the 3DS server with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.38 *[Req 35]* Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.39 [Reg 36] Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.40 *[Req 37]* Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server as received from the ACS using the secure link established in *[Req 12]*.

#### Step 9: The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.41 *[Req 38]* Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server ends processing.

- Seq 3.42 **[Req 39]** For an authenticated transaction (Transaction Status = Y or A):
  - a. For Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01-PA), ensure that the Transaction Status, ECI value, and Authentication Value as generated by the ACS are provided for the authorisation process.
  - b. Send necessary information from the ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
  - c. Continue with [Req 79].
- Seq 3.43 **[Req 40]** For a transaction with a challenge (Transaction Status = C):

Evaluate based in part on the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator and the ACS Rendering Type whether to perform the requested challenge.

- If the 3DS Requestor accepts the challenge:
  - Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Continue with Step 10
- If the 3DS Requestor continues without performing the requested challenge, receive the RReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9. If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**. Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS. Further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing. The 3DS Server may continue with *[Req 79]* and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.44 *[Req 41]* For a transaction not authenticated (Transaction Status = N, U, or R):
  - a. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
  - b. Continue with [Req 79].

Notes: For a Frictionless Flow, the next step is [Req 79].

Step 10 through Step 23 and the first requirements of Step 24 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow.

## Step 10 The 3DS Requestor App

The 3DS Requestor Environment receives the necessary ARes data elements from the 3DS Server and makes the data elements available to the 3DS SDK for execution of a Challenge Flow.

The 3DS Requestor App Invokes the "doChallenge method" by making a call to the 3DS SDK. Refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* for additional information about this method.

## Step 11: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.45 *[Req 42]* Check the received 3-D Secure data elements as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 3.46 *[Req 43]* Complete the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel as defined in Section 6.2.3.3.

If the secure channel cannot be completed, the 3DS SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Seq 3.47 *[Req 44]* Establish a secure link to the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.4.1.

The link is established using the ACS URL received from the 3DS Server and verified as part of *[Req 43]*.

If the secure channel cannot be completed, the 3DS SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.48 *[Req 45]* Format the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and protect the content as defined in Section 6.2.4.1.
- Seq 3.49 *[Req 46]* Send the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in *[Req 44]*.

## Step 12: The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.50 **[Req 47]** Receive the CReq message or Error Message from the 3DS SDK and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.5.

#### If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

- Seq 3.51 *[Req 48]* Set the Interaction Counter to zero.
- Seq 3.52 [Req 49] Set the Challenge Completion Indicator = N.
- Seq 3.53 **[Req 50]** Obtain the information needed to display a Challenge on the Consumer Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type. Refer to Section 4.2 for information about UI data elements.

## Step 13: The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.54 *[Req 51]* Format the CRes message as defined in Table B.4.
- Seq 3.55 *[Req 52]* Protect the content in the CRes message as defined in Section 6.2.4.4.
- Seq 3.56 *[Req 53]* Send the CRes message to the 3DS SDK through the secure link established in *[Req 44]* for an initial interaction with the 3DS SDK, or *[Req 56]* for a continued interaction with the 3DS SDK.

## Step 14: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

Seq 3.57 *[Req 54]* Receive the CRes message or Error Message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.7.

If the message is in error, the 3DS SDK ends processing.

Seq 3.58 **[Req 55]** Display the UI based upon the ACS UI Type selected and the data elements populated. Refer to Section 5.1.2, and refer to *EMV 3-D Secure*—*SDK Specification* for UI details.

#### Step 15: The Cardholder Interaction with the 3DS SDK

The Cardholder interacts with the UI (for example, enters the data and presses Submit).

#### Step 16: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.59 *[Req 56]* Establish a secure link to the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.4.1.
- Seq 3.60 *[Req 57]* Format the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and protect the contents as defined in Section 6.2.4.1.
- Seq 3.61 *[Req 58]* Send the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.
- Seq 3.62 **[Req 59]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 12 through Step 15 the 3DS SDK sets the Challenge Cancelation Indicator to the appropriate value in the CReq message and sends the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

#### Step 17: The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.63 *[Req 60]* Receive the CReq message or Error Message from the 3DS SDK and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.5.

#### If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Seq 3.64 *[Req 310]* If Challenge Cancelation Indicator has a value, then continue with Step 18.
- Seq 3.65 *[Req 61]* Check the authentication data entered by the Cardholder:
  - If correct, then the ACS:
    - o Increments the Interaction Counter
    - Sets the Transaction Status = Y
    - o Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
    - o Generates the Authentication Value as defined by the DS
    - Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
    - Continues with Step 18
  - If incorrect and authentication has failed, then the ACS:
    - Increments the Interaction Counter and compares it to the ACS maximum challenges.
    - $\circ$  If the Interaction Counter ≥ ACS maximum challenges the ACS:
      - Sets the Transaction Status = N
      - Sets the Transaction Status Reason = 19
      - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
      - Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
      - Continues with Step 18
    - If the Interaction Counter < ACS maximum challenges the ACS:
      - Obtains the information needed to display a repeat Challenge on the Consumer's Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type.
      - Continues with Step 13

#### Step 18: The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.66 *[Req 62]* Format the RReq message as defined in Table B.8.
- Seq 3.67 [Req 63] Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Seq 3.68 **[Req 64]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 16 and Step 17, or if the ACS receives an abandonment CReq message from the 3DS SDK (as defined in **[Req 60]**), then the ACS sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y in the CRes message and sets the Challenge Cancellation Indicator to the appropriate value in the RReq message. Refer to Annex A for the specific values.
- Seq 3.69 *[Req 65]* Send the RReq message to the DS using the secure link established in *[Req 63]*.
- Seq 3.70 *[Req 66]* Ensure that one RReq message is sent to the DS for each ARes message with a Transaction Status = C.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## Step 19: The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.71 *[Req 67]* Receive the RReq message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.8.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.72 *[Req 68]* Establish a secure link with the 3DS Server as defined in Section 6.1.2.2 using the 3DS Server URL extracted from the AReq message and stored in *[Req 22]*.
- Seq 3.73 *[Req 69]* Send the RReq message to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 68]*.

## Step 20 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.74 *[Req 70]* Receive the RReq message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9.

If the message is in error, the 3DS Server ends processing.

Seq 3.75 *[Req 71]* Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS using the secure link established in *[Req 68]*.

Note: For Payment Authentication, the Merchant can now proceed with Authorisation processing with its Acquirer. However, the Merchant may first want to receive confirmation that the Cardholder has not abandoned the transaction.

#### Step 21 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.76 *[Req 72]* Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.10.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.77 [Req 73] Log transaction information as required by the DS.
- Seq 3.78 *[Req 74]* Send the RRes message to the ACS as received from the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 63]*.

## Step 22 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.79 **[Req 75]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.11.

If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

#### Step 23 The ACS

The ACS shall (as a continuation of receiving the CReq message in Step 17):

- Seq 3.80 *[Req 76]* Format the final CRes message (as defined in Table B.5) and protect the contents as defined in Section 6.2.4.4.
- Seq 3.81 *[Req 77]* Send the final CRes message to the 3DS SDK using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## Step 24 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS SDK shall:

Seq 3.82 *[Req 78]* Receive the final CRes message or Error Message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.7.

If the message is in error the 3DS SDK ends processing.

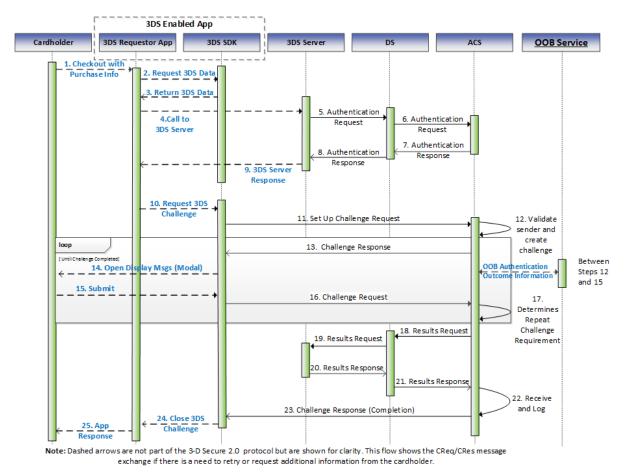
Seq 3.83 [Req 79] Convey the appropriate response to the 3DS Requestor App.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

## Step 25 The 3DS Requestor App

The 3DS Requestor App displays the appropriate result to the Cardholder.

## 3.2 Challenge Flow with OOB Authentication Requirements



## Figure 3.2: Out-of-Band Processing Flow

An Out-of-Band (OOB) Challenge Flow is identical to a standard 3-D Secure Processing Flow as defined in Section 3.1 with the following exceptions:

Step 6: The ACS recognises that an OOB interaction with the Cardholder is required.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

**Step 12 and Step 15:** Between Step 12 and Step 15 the ACS initiates an OOB interaction with the Cardholder rather than interacting with the Cardholder via the 3DS SDK. During the OOB authentication the Cardholder authenticates to the ACS or a service provider/Issuer interacting with the ACS.

The method used for the OOB communication and the authentication method itself is outside the scope of this specification. An example of an OOB communication could be a push notification to a banking app that completes authentication and then sends the results to the ACS.

**Step 13:** The challenge information in the CRes message consists only of Cardholder instructions on how to perform the OOB authentication.

**Step 16:** The ACS receives only an acknowledgement that the Cardholder may have performed the OOB authentication.

**Step 17:** In *[Req 61]* of the Challenge Flow, the ACS gathers the information on whether the authentication was successful from the OOB interaction with the Cardholder rather than from the CReq message. If the ACS determines the cardholder did not authenticate, it can update the cardholder instructions through another CRes message.

When a Cardholder returns to the 3DS Requestor App from another app, the ACS can also utilise the Challenge Additional Info Text element (for the Native UI) or the ACS HTML Refresh element (for the HTML UI) to improve the UI experience. In this scenario, the SDK will automatically display these data elements when the 3DS Requestor App is moved to the foreground.

How an authentication decision is made for an OOB authentication is outside the scope of this specification, however the ACS needs access to the result of the OOB authentication before Step 18.

Note: The 3DS Requestor should consider that an OOB authentication can take longer for the Consumer to complete and therefore should adjust the SDK's challenge time-out accordingly.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## 3.3 Browser-based Requirements

The Steps in the authentication flow are outlined in Figure 3.3 with detailed requirements following the figure.

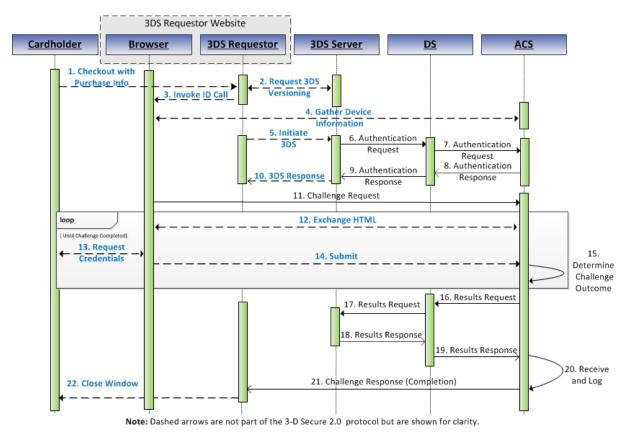


Figure 3.3: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—Browser-based

Figure 3.3 portrays a possible flow for components within the 3DS Requestor Environment and does not preclude a specific implementation. Refer to Section 2.1.1 for additional information about the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Note: Step 10 through Step 21 are applicable only for the Challenge Flow.

The 3-D Secure processing flow for Browser-based implementations contains the following Steps:

## Step 1: The Cardholder

The Cardholder interacts with the 3DS Requestor using a browser on a Consumer Device and confirms the applicable business logic. For example, the Cardholder makes an ecommerce purchase on a Merchant website using a Consumer Device.

## Step 2: 3DS Server/3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor initiates communications with the 3DS Server and provides the necessary 3-D Secure information to the 3DS Server to initiate Cardholder authentication.

Depending on the 3DS Requestor Environment (as outlined in Section 2.6.2) additional information may be obtained.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

The 3DS Requestor uses the Cardholder Account Number and optionally other cardholder information to request the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version and if present, the 3DS Method URL for that BIN range from the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.84 **[Req 80]** Retrieve the ACS Start Protocol Version and ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version and, if present, the 3DS Method URL (stored from a previously received PRes message) for that BIN range.
- Seq 3.85 [Reg 81] Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.86 **[Req 82]** Pass the 3DS Server Transaction ID, ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version, DS End Protocol Version and if present, the 3DS Method URL back through the 3DS Requestor Environment to the 3DS Requestor.

If the DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version are not present for the BIN range, then the default values for the DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version located in the PRes message shall be utilised.

#### Step 3 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.87 **[Req 83]** For each transaction ensure that the 3DS Server Transaction ID used in the 3DS Method on the 3DS Requestor website is the same 3DS Server Transaction ID used in the AReq message.
- Seq 3.88 **[Req 84]** Ensure the 3DS Method is executed on the 3DS Requestor website if a 3DS Method URL exists for this transaction.

#### Step 4 Browser and the ACS

If a 3DS Method URL was present in the response from the 3DS Server in Step 2, the Browser will connect via the 3DS Method to the ACS or an entity designated by the ACS to gather browser and Device Information.

The manner in which the 3DS Method obtains Device Information and which information is gathered is outside the scope of this specification, however it is necessary to use the 3DS Server Transaction ID to identify the Browser/Device Information for a later match at the ACS. Refer to Chapter 5 for additional information about message handling.

The manner in which the Device Information is retrieved or used by the ACS or an entity designated by the ACS is outside the scope of this specification, however it is a requirement, that the browser connects to the ACS using a secure link (as defined in Section 6.1.8).

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.89 **[Req 85]** Ensure that the communication between the Browser and the ACS is established using a server authenticated TLS session (as defined in Section 6.1.8).

If the communication is not established as required the ACS ends processing.

Note: The 3DS Method requirements are defined in Section 5.8.1.

#### Step 5: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information, only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account Information
- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Authentication Information
- 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information
- Payment Information
- Non-Payment Information
- Cardholder information

This information is made available to the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.90 **[Req 86]** Ensure that the communication between client (Browser) and server (3DS Requestor) has been established using a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.1.
  - If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
  - If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this needs to be reported to the Cardholder via the browser and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.91 **[Req 301]** Ensure, if the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.

If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

#### Step 6 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.92 *[Req 87]* Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.
- Seq 3.93 **[Req 88]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.

If the necessary information is not available the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.94 *[Req 89]* Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.
- Seq 3.95 *[Req 90]* Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1. If the connection cannot be established with the DS the 3DS Server **ends 3-D** Secure processing.

- Seq 3.96 *[Reg 91]* Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.
- Seq 3.97 *[Req 92]* Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in *[Req 90]*.

If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5) then the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

#### Step 7 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.98 *[Req 93]* Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in 5.9.1.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.99 [Req 94] Generate the DS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.100 *[Req 95]* Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:

- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and ends processing.
- Seq 3.101 *[Req 96]* Further check the data elements in the AReq message as follows:
  - If the 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 then ends processing.
  - If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.102 *[Req 97]* Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.103 **[Req 98]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.104 *[Req 99]* Store the 3DS Server URL with the DS Transaction ID (for possible RReq processing).
- Seq 3.105 [*Req 100*] Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1.

If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as specified in *[Req 233]* and **ends processing.** 

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

The DS shall:

Seq 3.106 *[Req 101]* Send the AReq to the ACS using the secured link established in *[Req 100]*.

If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in *[Req 235]* and **ends processing**.

## Step 8 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.107 *[Req 102]* Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.

If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

Seq 3.108 *[Req 103]* Check whether the Consumer Device on which the authentication is being requested is supported.

If not, the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message with a Transaction Status = U and Transaction Status Reason Code = 03 and **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.109 **[Req 319]** The ACS shall not initiate an interaction with the Cardholder as part of a Frictionless transaction. Cardholder interaction shall be done as part of a Challenge flow.
- Seq 3.110 [Req 104] Generate the ACS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.111 **[Req 105]** Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available or can be completed for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, the ACS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status, and the Transaction Status Reason Code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

The ACS should:

Seq 3.112 **[Req 106]** Use the values of the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in **[Req 107]**.

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.113 **[Req 107]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the transaction<sup>3</sup> is:
  - authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
  - requiring a Cardholder challenge to complete authentication (Transaction Status = C)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)<sup>4</sup>
- not authenticated because authentication could not be performed due to a technical or other problem (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)
- Seq 3.114 **[Req 108]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status is = Y or A), the ACS performs the following:
  - For a Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01), the ECI value and Authentication Value shall be generated and included in the ARes message as defined by the DS.
  - For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02), the ACS *may*.
    - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the specific Payment System.
    - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.

Note: Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.

- Seq 3.115 **[Req 109]** If a challenge is deemed necessary, (Transaction Status = C) the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the 3DS Server considering the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator data element received in the AReq message. The ACS performs the following:
  - a. Sets the Transaction Status = C for Challenge.
  - b. Sets the ACS URL field in the ARes message that will be utilised in the Browser to ACS link.
  - c. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID, DS URL, and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing).
- Seq 3.116 *[Req 110]* Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.117 **[Req 111]** Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 100]**.

#### Step 9 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.118 [*Req 306]* Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
  - If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS then the DS shall:

<sup>4</sup> Support for attempts is determined by each DS.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and ends processing OR,
- Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.119 **[Req 112]** Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.120 [Req 113] Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.121 *[Req 114]* Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server as received from the ACS using the secure link established in *[Req 100]*.

#### Step 10 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.122 *[Req 115]* Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server ends processing.

- Seq 3.123 [**Reg 116**] For an authenticated transaction (Transaction Status = Y or A):
  - a. For a Payment Authentication (01-PA), ensure that the Transaction Status, ECI value, and Authentication Value as generated by the ACS are provided for the authorisation process.
  - b. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
  - c. Continue with Step 22.
- Seq 3.124 *[Req 117]* For a transaction with a challenge (Transaction Status = C):
  - a. Evaluate based in part on the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator and the ACS Rendering Type whether to perform the requested challenge.
  - If the 3DS Requestor accepts the challenge:
    - Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
    - Continue with step b through e of this requirement and then Step 11.
  - If the 3DS Requestor continues without performing the requested challenge, receive the RReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9. If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**. Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS. Further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing. The 3DS Server may continue with Step 22.
  - b. Format the CReq message according to the format specified in Table B.3 for a Browser-based implementation.
  - c. Base64url encode the CReq message.
  - d. Construct a form containing the CReq message, and if provided by the 3DS Requestor, the 3DS Requestor Session Data (as defined in Table A.3).

- e. Pass the CReq message through the cardholder browser to the ACS URL received in the ARes message, by causing the cardholder browser to POST the form to the ACS URL using a server authenticated TLS link as defined in Section 6.1.4.2.
- Seq 3.125 **[Req 118]** For a transaction not authenticated (Transaction Status = N, U, or R):
  - a. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
  - b. Continue with Step 22.

Note: **[Req 117]**.d specifies posting the CReq message from the 3DS Server through the cardholder browser to the ACS. This flow is only partially depicted in Step 10 of Figure 3.3. Note: ACS implementations that use JavaScript or redirection must also support a fall-back for environments that do not support JavaScript.

Note: For a Frictionless Flow, the next step is Step 22. Step 11 through Step 21 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow.

## Step 11 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.126 **[Reg 119]** Receive the CReq message from the Browser and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.6.

If the message is in error, the ACS ends processing.

- Seq 3.127 **[Req 120]** Prepare the authentication User Interface (ACS UI) to the Cardholder browser.
- Seq 3.128 *[Reg 121]* Set the Interaction Counter to zero.

## Step 12 The ACS and Browser

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.129 **[Req 307]** Embed all resources in the ACS-provided HTML and do not fetch via external URLs.
- Seq 3.130 **[Req 122]** Send the ACS UI to the Cardholder over the channel established by the HTTP POST in Step 10. The browser displays the ACS UI to the Cardholder.

## Step 13 The Cardholder

The Cardholder enters the authentication data as required by the ACS UI.

## Step 14 The Browser

The Browser sends the entered authentication data to the ACS over the channel established by the HTTP POST in Step 10.

## Step 15 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.131 *[Req 123]* Check the authentication data entered by the Cardholder:

- If correct, then the ACS:
  - Increments the Interaction Counter
  - Sets the Transaction Status = Y

- Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
- o Generates the Authentication Value as defined by the DS
- Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
- o Continues with Step 16
- If incorrect and authentication has failed, then the ACS:
  - Increments the Interaction Counter and compares it to the ACS maximum challenges
  - $\circ$  If the Interaction Counter ≥ ACS maximum challenges, the ACS:
    - Sets the Transaction Status = N
    - Sets the Transaction Status Reason = 19
    - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
    - Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
    - Continues with Step 16
  - Else (Interaction Counter < ACS maximum challenges), the ACS:
    - Obtains the information needed to display a repeat Challenge on the Consumer's Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type.
    - Prepare the authentication User Interface (ACS UI) to the Cardholder Browser which may contain HTML, JavaScript, etc.
    - Continues with Step 12

The process of exchanging HTML will repeat until a determination is made by the ACS.

#### Step 16 The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.132 *[Req 124]* Format the RReq message as defined in Table B.8.
- Seq 3.133 *[Req 125]* Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Seq 3.134 **[Req 126]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 12 through Step 14, then the ACS sets the Challenge Cancelation Indicator to the appropriate value in the RReq message. Refer to Annex A for the specific values.
- Seq 3.135 *[Reg 127]* Send the RReq message to the DS.
- Seq 3.136 *[Req 128]* Send one RReq message to the DS for each ARes message with an ARes Transaction Status = C.

#### Step 17 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.137 *[Req 129]* Receive the RReq message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.8.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Seq 3.138 **[Req 130]** Establish a secure link with the 3DS Server as defined in Section 6.1.2.2 using the 3DS Server URL data element extracted from the AReq message and stored in **[Req 99]**.
- Seq 3.139 *[Req 131]* Send the RReq message to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 130]*.

#### Step 18 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.140 *[Req 132]* Receive the RReq message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server ends processing.

Seq 3.141 *[Req 133]* Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send it to the DS using the secure link established in *[Req 130]*.

Note: For Payment Authentication, the Merchant can now proceed with Authorisation processing with its Acquirer. However, the Merchant may first want to receive confirmation that the Cardholder has not abandoned the transaction.

## Step 19 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.142 *[Req 134]* Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.10.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.143 [Reg 135] Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.144 *[Req 136]* Send the RRes message to the ACS through the secure link established in *[Req 125]*.

#### Step 20 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.145 *[Req 137]* Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.12.

If the RRes message is in error, the ACS ends processing.

#### Step 21 The ACS

The ACS shall (as a continuation of receiving the CReq message in Step 11):

- Seq 3.146 *[Req 138]* Format the final CRes message as defined in Table B.5.
- Seq 3.147 *[Req 139]* Base64url encode the final CRes message.
- Seq 3.148 **[Req 140]** Send the final CRes message via an HTTP POST (for example, utilising JavaScript) through the browser to the Notification URL that was sent in the initial AReq message using the secure link established in Step 10.

## Step 22 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment continues with the checkout process and takes the appropriate action.

The 3DS Requestor Environment:

- For a transaction with a Challenge, receives the CRes message at the Notification URL as defined in B.4.
- Conveys the appropriate response to appropriate 3DS Requestor Environment components and closes the authentication window.

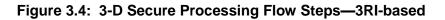
Note: The 3DS Requestor should notify their 3DS Server and DS if invalid CRes messages are being received.

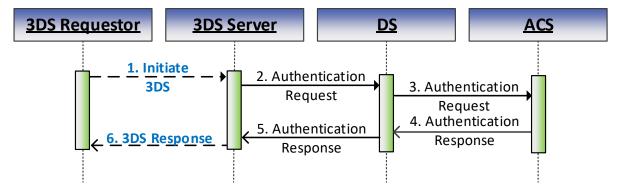
Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

© 2017 EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## 3.4 3RI-based Requirements

The Steps in the 3RI flow are outlined in Figure 3.4 with detailed requirements following the figure. 3RI-based implementations shall support only Non-Payment Authentication (NPA) transactions.





The 3-D Secure processing flow for 3RI-based implementations contains the following Steps:

## Step 1: The 3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information, only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account Information
- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information
- Payment Information
- Non-Payment Information
- Cardholder information

This information is made available to the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.149 **[Req 271]** Ensure, if the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.
  - If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
  - If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this shall be reported to the 3DS Requestor and ends 3-D Secure processing.

## Step 2 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.150 *[Req 272]* Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.
- Seq 3.151 [Req 302] Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.152 **[Req 273]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.

If the necessary information is not available the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.153 *[Req 274]* Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.
- Seq 3.154 *[Req 275]* Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1. If the connection cannot be established with the DS, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D** Secure processing.
- Seq 3.155 [Reg 276] Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.
- Seq 3.156 *[Req 277]* Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in *[Req 275]*

If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5), then the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

#### Step 3 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.157 *[Req 278]* Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in 5.9.1.

If the message is in error the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.158 [Req 279] Generate the DS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.159 *[Req 280]* Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:

- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.160 *[Reg 281]* Further Check the data elements in the AReq message as follows:
  - If the 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 then ends processing.

- If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.161 *[Req 282]* Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.162 *[Req 283]* Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.163 [Req 285] Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1.

If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as specified in *[Req 233]* and **ends processing**.

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.164 *[Req 286]* Send the AReq to the ACS using the secured link established in *[Req 285]*.
  - If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in *[Req 235]* and **ends processing**.

## Step 4 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.165 *[Req 287]* Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.

If the message is in error the ACS ends processing.

- Seq 3.166 [Req 288] Generate the ACS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.167 *[Req 289]* Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, the ACS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status, and the Transaction Status Reason Code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

The ACS should:

Seq 3.168 **[Req 290]** Use the values of the 3RI Indicator and the 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in **[Req 291]**.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

#### The ACS shall:

Seq 3.169 **[Req 291]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the transaction<sup>5</sup> is:

- authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)<sup>6</sup>
- not authenticated because authentication could not be performed due to a technical or other problem (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)

Seq 3.170 **[Req 292]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status is = Y or A) then the ACS performs the following:

- For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02-NPA), the ACS may:
  - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the specific Payment System.
  - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.
- Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.171 *[Req 293]* Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.172 *[Req 294]* Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in *[Req 285]*.

#### Step 5 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.173 [*Req 308]* Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
  - If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS then the DS shall:
    - Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5)
       with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and ends processing, OR
    - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Support for attempts is determined by each DS.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Seq 3.174 *[Req 295]* Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.

If the message is in error, the DS ends processing.

- Seq 3.175 *[Req 296]* Log the transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.176 *[Req 297]* Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server as received from the ACS using the secure link established in *[Req 275]*.

#### Step 6 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.177 *[Req 298]* Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server ends processing.

Seq 3.178 **[Req 299]** Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# 4 EMV 3-D Secure User Interface Templates, Requirements, and Guidelines

This chapter provides requirements, Template examples, and guidelines for building the User Interface (UI) to support 3-D Secure authentication for both App-based and Browser-based implementations.

## 4.1 3-D Secure User Interface Templates

3-D Secure UI Templates provide a consistent user experience whether App-based (Native or HTML) or Browser-based. Issuers will work with their ACS to determine their specific UI content, and the UI format is driven by the Templates.

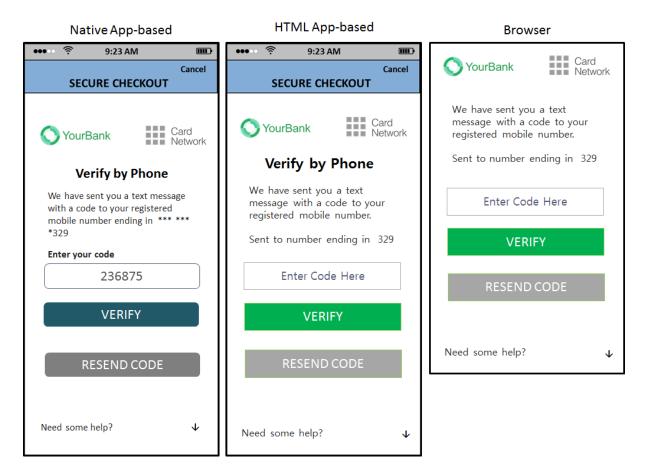
Note: Activation During Shopping (ADS) is not a supported UI template within the 3-D Secure specification.

Note: Cardholder Terms and Conditions is not supported within 3-D Secure UI templates unless regulatory requirements mandate such inclusion during cardholder payment authentication.

Seq 4.1 *[Req 314]* All Device Rendering Options supported shall be supported by the SDK and ACS components.

Figure 4.1 illustrates the consistency of the look and feel across device channels and implementations.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.



## Figure 4.1: UI Template Examples—All Device Channels

## 4.2 App-based User Interface Overview

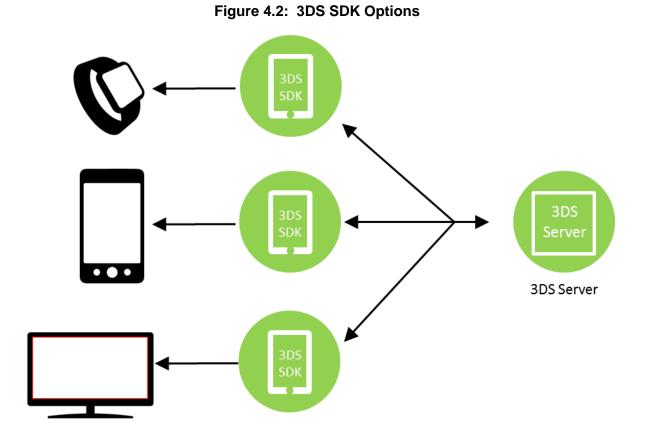
In an App-based implementation, the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS SDK control the rendering of the UI. Each SDK is responsible for creating the UI elements that are specific to that particular environment, for example, the operating systems (OS) on a Consumer Device. The Consumer Device determines the UI format. Either:

- Native
- HTML
- Both Native and HTML

Note: The UI format should remain consistent during the CReq/CRes message exchange. For example, if starting with a Native format, then every exchange should remain a Native format.

Figure 4.2 depicts three App-based interface scenarios and illustrates a unique SDK for each.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.



## 4.2.1 Processing Screen Requirements

During message exchanges, a screen should be displayed to the Cardholder to indicate that 3-D Secure processing is occurring. The processing screen is applicable to both Native and HTML implementations.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.3 provides a sample format for the App-based Processing screen that contains both the Processing Graphic and the Logo.

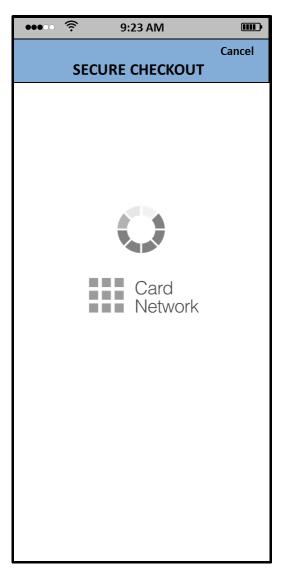


Figure 4.3: Sample App-based Processing Screen

## 4.2.1.1 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App

The 3DS SDK shall for the AReq/ARes message exchange:

- Seq 4.2 *[Req 141]* Create a Processing screen for display during AReq/ARes message cycle.
- Seq 4.3 [Req 142] Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.4 *[Req 143]* If requested, integrate the DS logo into the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.5 *[Reg 144]* Store the DS logo.
- The 3DS Requestor App shall for the AReq/ARes message exchange:
- Seq 4.6 *[Req 145]* Display the Processing screen supplied by the 3DS SDK during the entire AReq/ARes message cycle.
- Seq 4.7 *[Req 146]* Display the Processing screen for a minimum of two seconds.

The 3DS SDK shall for the CReq/CRes message exchange:

- Seq 4.8 **[Req 147]** Create the Processing Screen with just the default Processing Graphic (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) of the Consumer Device OS (See Figure 4.4 and Figure 4.5).
- Seq 4.9 **[Req 148]** Not include the DS logo or any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.10 *[Req 151]* Display the Processing screen during the CReq/CRes message cycle.

Figure 4.4 provides a sample format for the App-based processing flow. Figure Figure 4.5 provides a sample format for the Out of Band App-based processing flow.

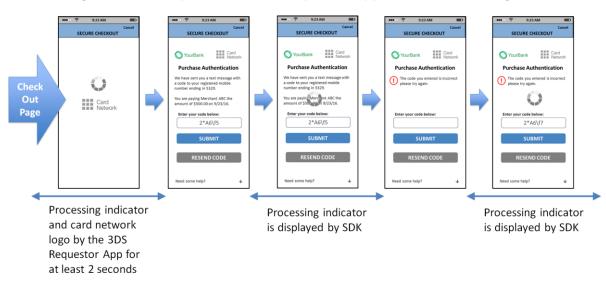
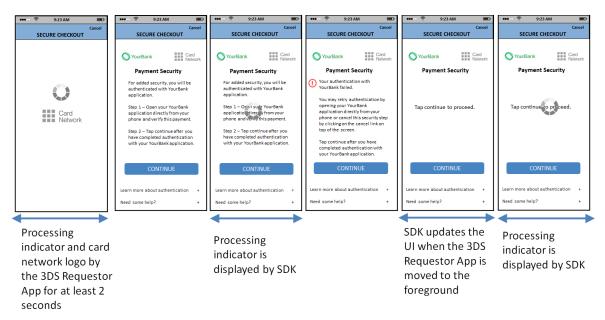


Figure 4.4: Sample OTP/Text Template—App-based Processing Flow

Figure 4.5: Sample OOB Template—App-based Processing Flow



Notes:

- There is no difference in Native vs. HTML experience.
- The SDK could dim the challenge window during spinning wheel display or the wheel could be translucent.
- The spinning wheel would be displayed through the timeout/retry process.
- If the Cardholder has been authenticated, then the Cardholder is returned to the merchant. If the Cardholder has not authenticated, then the UI is updated to reinforce the expected Cardholder action.

## 4.2.2 Native UI Templates

The Native UI integrates into the 3DS Requestor App UI to facilitate a consistent user experience. The Native UI has a similar look and feel as the 3DS Requestor's App with the authentication content provided by the Issuer.

This format also allows for Issuer and Payment System branding. Both the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS SDK control the rendering of the UI such that the authentication pages inherit the 3DS Requestor's UI design elements (for example, fonts). Details of the UI rendering process through an SDK are separately described in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK*—*Technical Guide*.

The use of a carriage return in any UI data element is permitted only as specified in Table A.1.

While the issuer provides the content for the UI, the SDK is responsible for rendering the content. As such, the SDK has the ability to fine tune the UI to best display on the cardholder device. With the SDK's knowledge of the device screen size, font size, etc., the SDK can optimise the content provided by the issuer (for example, by removing an extra line feed that would cause scrolling). Issuers should understand that the formatting provided in the CRes message may not be exactly what is displayed to the cardholder.

Figures 4.3–4.8 depict sample Native UI Templates. The UI content is provided by the ACS in the CRes message which contains the information needed to properly display the UI.

UI elements exceptions are depicted in the figures as "Label Managed by the 3DS Requestor" and the functionality of these items are managed by the 3DS SDK.

Figure 4.6 provides a sample format for a one-time passcode (OTP)/Text during a Payment Authentication transaction. This sample UI provides a format using expandable fields for additional information.

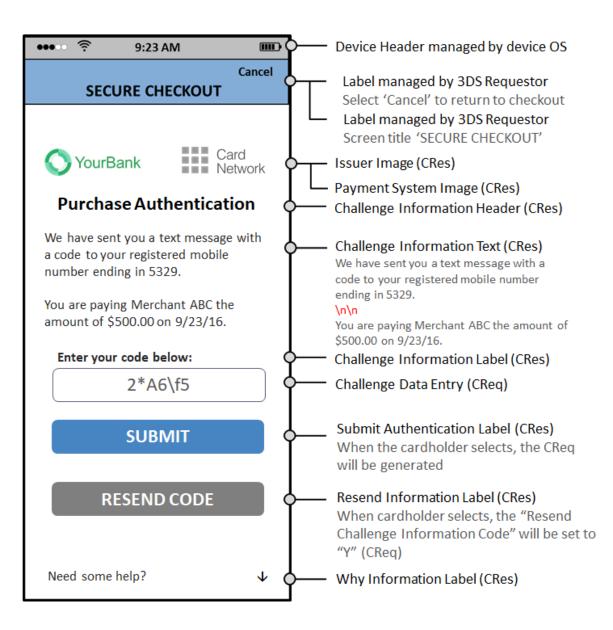


Figure 4.6: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—PA

Figure 4.7 provides a sample format for a one-time passcode (OTP)/Text during a Non-Payment Authentication transaction.

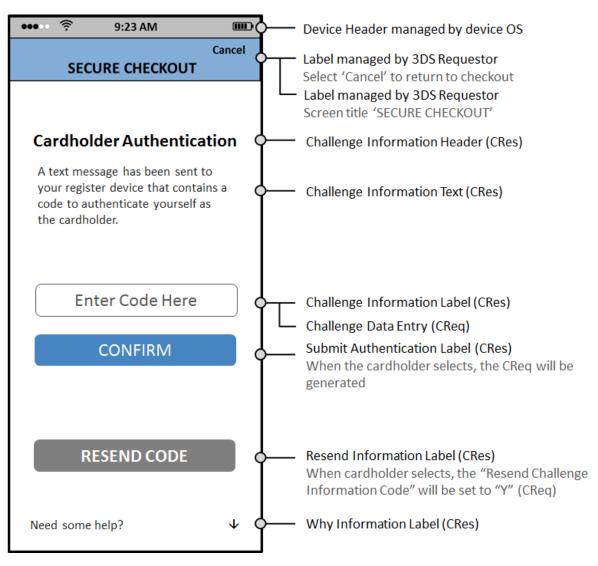
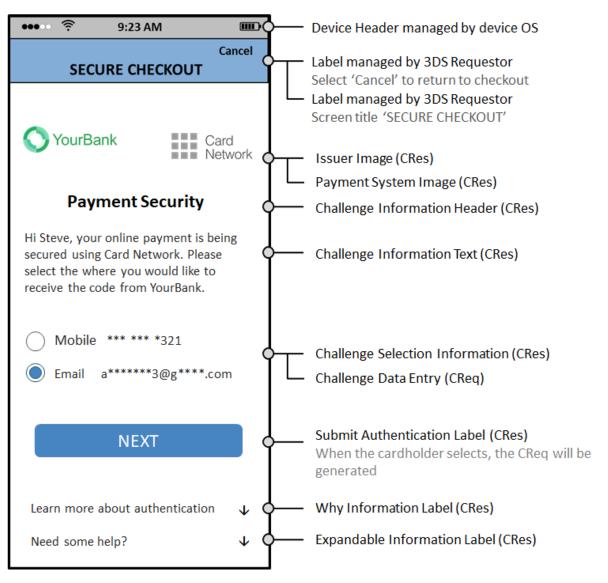


Figure 4.7: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—NPA

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

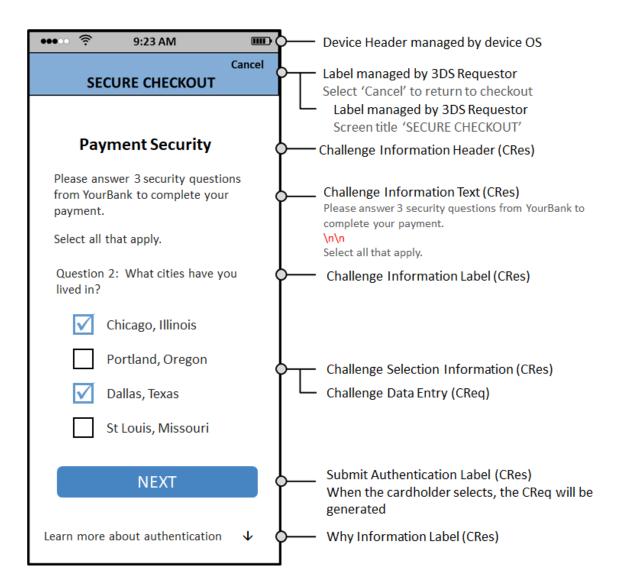
Figure 4.8 provides a sample format that allows multiple options to be presented to the Cardholder to obtain single response. For example, asking the Cardholder if they prefer the OTP to be sent to the Consumer Device or to the email address on file.

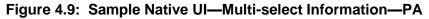




<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.9 provides a sample format that allows multiple options to be presented to the Cardholder to obtain multiple responses on a single screen. For example, asking the Cardholder to select the cities where they have lived. This example also depicts a screen with no Issuer or Payment System branding.



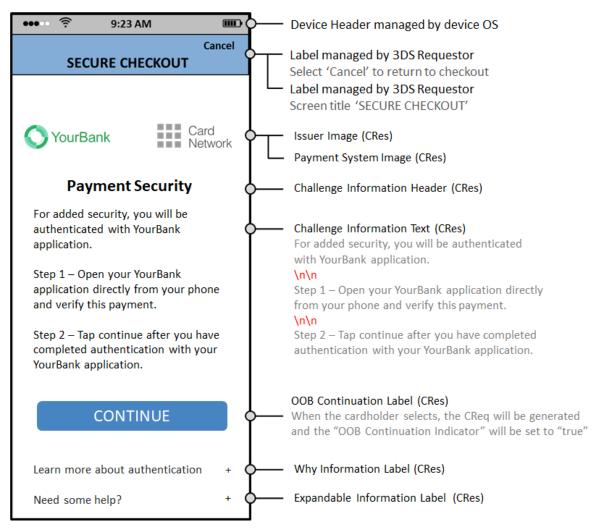


<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

The Out-of-Band (OOB) user interface allows Issuers to utilise authentication methods other than dynamic and static data such as an Issuer's mobile app. When an OOB challenge is necessary, the Issuer/ACS provides instructions to the Cardholder to explain the authentication process.

Figure 4.10 provides a sample OOB format to display instructions to the Cardholder.





<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.11 provides a sample of how the Challenge Information Text Indicator may be displayed to the Cardholder.

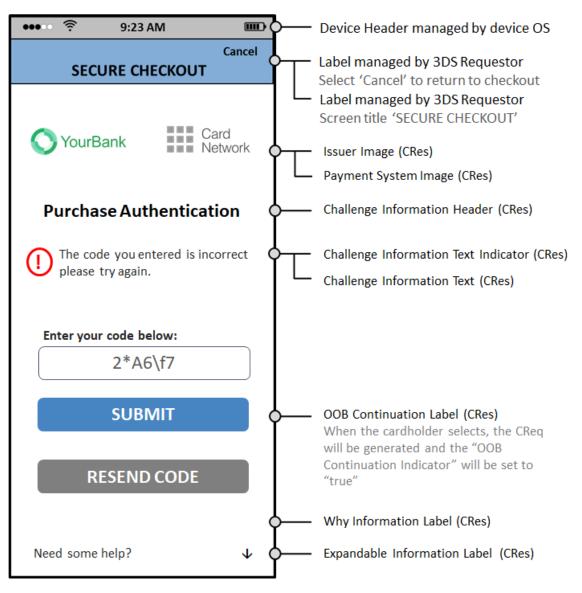


Figure 4.11: Sample Challenge Information Text Indicator—PA

## 4.2.3 Native UI Message Exchange Requirements

The CReq/CRes message exchange is the same for both Native and HTML, however, there is a difference in the data elements and templates. This section identifies the requirements for an App-based Native UI.

#### 4.2.3.1 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.11 **[Req 153]** After submitting the CReq to the ACS, display the 3DS Requestor App Processing screen until the CRes is received, or timeout is exceeded. Refer to Section 5.5.2.2 for CReq/CRes Message Timeout requirements.
- Seq 4.12 **[Req 316]** When Challenge Additional Information Text is present, the SDK would replace the Challenge Information Text and Challenge Information Text Indicator with the Challenge Additional Information Text when the 3DS Requestor App is moved to the foreground.

### 4.2.3.2 ACS

As defined via the requirements in Section 3.1, the ACS will:

Use the secure CReq/CRes channel through the SDK for communication with the Consumer Device and populate the applicable ACS UI Type that the 3DS SDK will need to display as identified in *[Req 55]*.

The ACS will continue the Challenge message cycle until complete. Whether the cycle is completed is communicated to the 3DS SDK via the Challenge Completion Indicator data element in the CRes message.

The CRes message sent to the 3DS SDK will populate the appropriate data elements to render the screen as designed by the Issuer/ACS.

### 4.2.3.3 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

Seq 4.13 *[Req 154]* Control the label for the action (for example, the Cancel action) to exit the 3DS SDK and return to the 3DS Requestor App.

After receiving the CRes message from the ACS, the 3DS SDK displays the requested content through the 3DS Requestor App.

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.14 *[Req 155]* Control UI interaction processing, for example, the Cancel action.
- Seq 4.15 *[Req 156]* Have the option to display a screen title.
- Seq 4.16 *[Req 157]* Return control to the 3DS Requestor App when the Cancel action in the 3DS Requestor header is selected.
- Seq 4.17 *[Req 158]* Create and generate the CReq message to return to the ACS in response to Cardholder interaction with the UI.

Note: The CReq/CRes message exchange continues until the Challenge Completion Indicator in the CRes is set to Y by the ACS or until the SDK times out.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## 4.2.4 HTML UI Templates

The HTML UI provides Cardholders with an Issuer-consistent App-based experience across Consumer Devices that are able to render HTML. The HTML UI templates provides Issuers the ability to include Issuer-specific design elements (for example, branding, colours, and/or fonts).

The SDK will display the HTML exactly as provided by the issuer. As such, it's the issuer's responsibility to format the HTML to best display on the cardholder device. Unlike the Native UI where the SDK can adjust the content provided by the issuer, the HTML provided by the issuer will be exactly what is displayed to the cardholder.

The HTML UI implementation establishes a client-server relationship between the ACSprovided HTML document loaded in a 3DS Requestor's web view and the SDK process itself. This is accomplished by intercepting remote URL requests issued by the web view, and handling them within the SDK, rather than allowing them to pass through to the Consumer Device operating system and hence on to the Internet. This has two effects:

- Prevents maliciously formed HTML within the web view flow from requesting external resources or redirecting to an external malicious site (for example, a phishing page).
- Changes the web view form into an extension of the SDK's UI, one that's defined by the remote ACS using HTML, rather than by the SDK or 3DS Requestor's App.

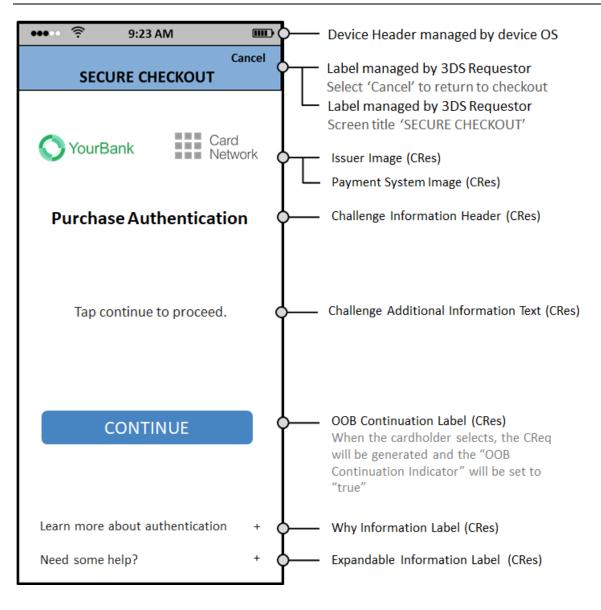
Key HTML UI considerations:

- The contents of the web view are received as responsive HTML directly from the ACS and displayed in the web view by the SDK. Navigation attempts from within the web view are captured by the SDK and processed internally, rather than being passed to the operating system and network stack. In addition to navigation attempts, the SDK also captures external resource requests (image loads, external .JS scripts, CSS, etc.)
- The web view element is not being utilised as a browser, but as a UI element whose content is the HTML and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) provided by the ACS.
- A secure communication channel is established between the Consumer Device and the ACS for routing all the network communications. By defining all interaction with the web view in terms of the SDK, it clearly indicates that the SDK defines and owns the UI, and that the 3DS Requestor's App is isolated from the challenge interaction.

Details of the HTML UI and the rendering process are separately described in the *EMV 3-D* Secure *SDK Specification* and in the documentation provided by each DS. The HTML UI templates provide Issuers the ability to include Issuer-specific design elements (e.g. branding, colours, fonts) as shown in the following figures:

Note: App-based HTML will function on all Consumer Devices that support HTML display.

Figure 4.12: Sample Challenge Additional Information Text—PA



<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.13 provides a sample Payment Authentication HTML OTP UI template that includes Issuer branding.

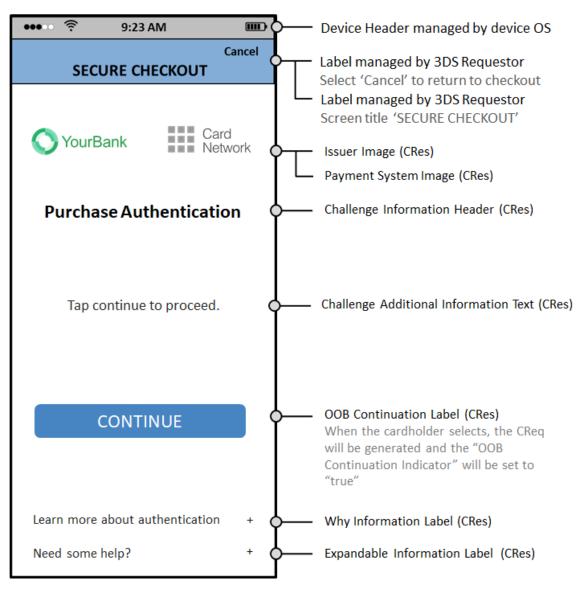
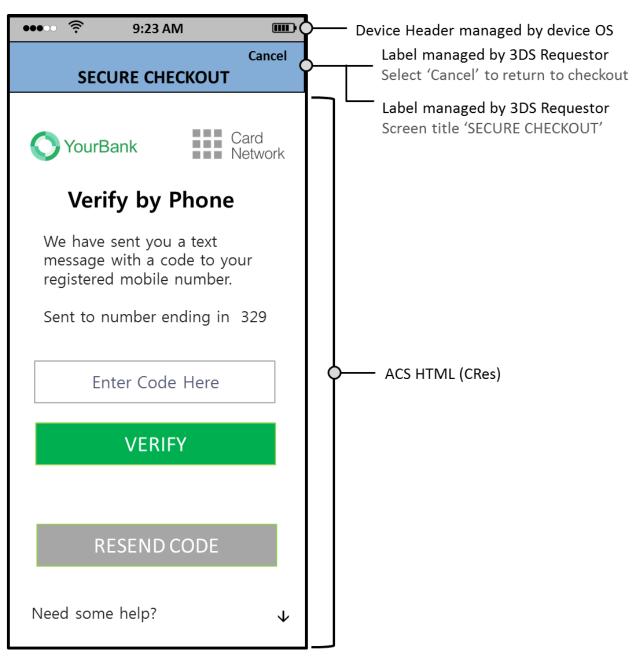


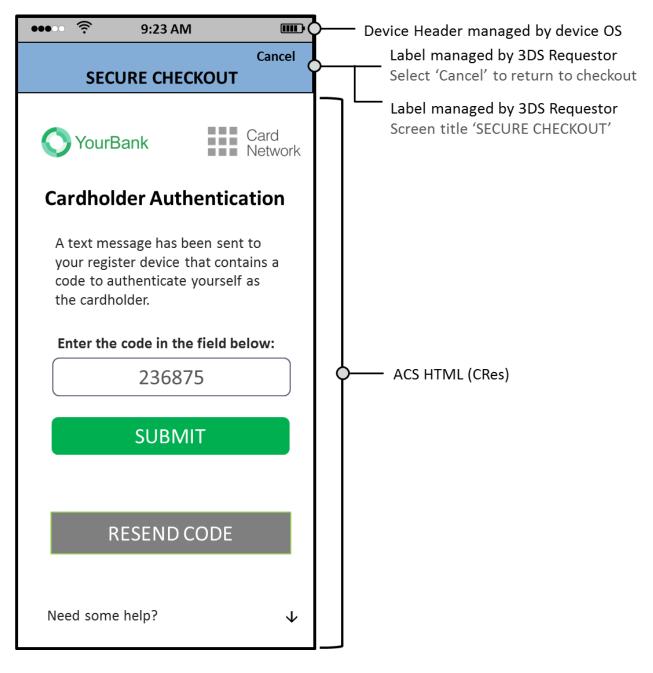
Figure 4.12: Sample Challenge Additional Information Text—PA





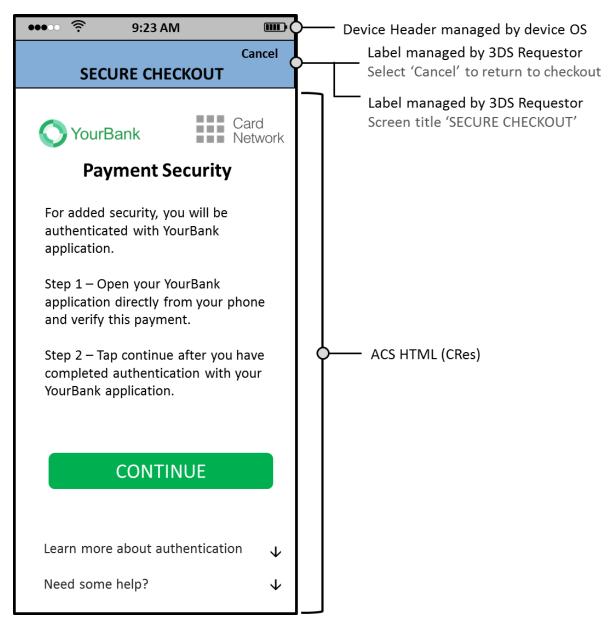
<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.14 provides a sample Non-Payment Authentication HTML OTP UI template that includes Issuer branding. The HTML templates for Single-select and Multi-select are visually similar to the Native UI and therefore not repeated.



## Figure 4.14: Sample UI OTP/Text Template—NPA

Figure 4.15 provides a sample template illustrating the OOB HTML UI.



## Figure 4.15: Sample OOB HTML UI Template—PA

### 4.2.4.1 HTML Other UI Template

The HTML Other UI Template allows Issuers to perform authentication functionality other than the existing Native data element options standard templates. This option is exclusive to the HTML UI, adheres to the HTML template guidelines and will also be subject to the rules of the specific DS.

Figure 4.16 provides a sample HTML Other template asking the Cardholder to answer questions and confirm an image. There is not an existing data element in the Native format that supports the presentation of an image during authentication, however, the HTML Other will allow for this authentication experience.

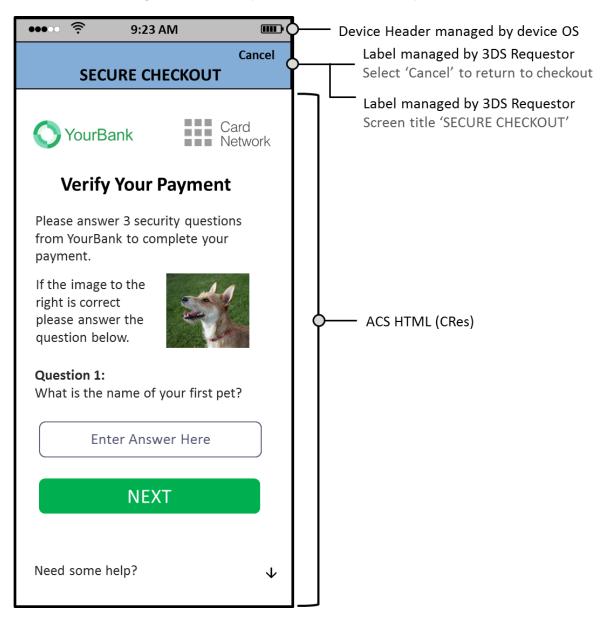


Figure 4.16: Sample HTML Other UI Template—PA

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

## 4.2.5 HTML Message Exchange Requirements

This section identifies the requirements for an App-based HTML UI.

### 4.2.5.1 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

Seq 4.18 *[Req 159]* After submitting the CReq to the ACS, display the 3DS App Processing screen until the CRes is received or timeout exceeded.

### 4.2.5.2 ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 4.19 *[Req 160]* Ensure the HTML provided does not contain external references, either navigation attempts or external resource requests.
- Seq 4.20 *[Req 161]* Embed CSS and image data to be processed and rendered within the web view entirely within the HTML.
- Seq 4.21 *[Req 162]* Provide a fully-formed HTML document, including CSS and logos, following responsive design principles.
- Seq 4.22 *[Req 163]* Embed all resources in the ACS-provided HTML and not fetched via external URLs.
- Seq 4.23 **[Reg 164]** Include in the ACS HTML an action which triggers a location change to a specified (HTTPS://EMV3DS/challenge) URL upon the Cardholder completing data input and pressing Submit.

Note: The ACS uses the location setting technique described above to communicate back to itself through the secure CReq/CRes channel.

Seq 4.24 [Reg 165] Not bypass the SDK, or connect back to itself directly.

As defined via the requirements in Section 3.1, the ACS will then use the secure CReq/CRes channel through the SDK for communication with the Consumer Device.

The ACS will continue a Challenge message cycle until it is complete. Whether the cycle is completed is communicated to the 3DS SDK via the Challenge Completion Indicator data element in the CRes message.

The CRes message sent to the 3DS SDK will include the ACS HTML data element to render the screen as designed by the Issuer/ACS.

### 4.2.5.3 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.25 **[Req 166]** Extract the HTML data from the ACS HTML data element, and display the requested content upon receiving the CRes message from the ACS.
- Seq 4.26 *[Req 167]* Intercept and block any requests by the web view to fetch external resources.
- Seq 4.27 **[Req 168]** Build a view that includes the 3DS Requestor header and place at the top of the view containing the ACS HTML as specified in the HTML UI templates.
- Seq 4.28 **[Req 169]** Use a web view to display the UI to the Cardholder. (WebView, View Controller, etc.).
- Seq 4.29 *[Req 170]* Process Cardholder actions, for example the Cancel action.

- Seq 4.30 **[Req 317]** When the ACS HTML Refresh element is present, the SDK replaces the ACS HTML with the contents of ACS HTML Refresh when the 3DS Requestor App is moved to the foreground.
- Seq 4.31 *[Req 171]* Return control to the 3DS Requestor App when the Cancel action in the 3DS Requestor header is selected.
  - On HTML submit:
    - The web view will return, either a parameter string (HTML Action = GET) or a header/body (HTML Action = POST) containing the cardholder's data input.
    - The SDK passes the received data, unchanged, to the ACS in the ACS HTML data element of the CReq message. The SDK shall not modify or reformat the data.

The 3DS SDK transmits the CReq message to the ACS.

## 4.3 Browser-based User Interface Overview

The Browser UI provides Cardholders with an Issuer-specific, consistent Browser-based experience across 3DS Requestors. When a challenge is necessary, the ACS provides HTML to the Browser for display to the Cardholder using the 3-D Secure UI design guidelines. Detailed requirements are described in the documentation provided by each DS.

Note: Browser Flows will function on all devices that support Browser display.

In the Browser UI, no header information is necessary as the UI appears within the browser window; either within a Lightbox or Inline. The 3DS Requestor/3DS Integrator is responsible for providing the size of the iframe as well as the placement in the 3DS Requestor website.

The figures provided in this section depict examples of the Issuer content and format, as well as 3DS Requestor website placement.

### 4.3.1 Processing Screen Requirements

The Browser Processing screen is displayed at the start of all 3-D Secure Browser-based transaction flows.

#### 4.3.1.1 3DS Requestor Website

The 3DS Requestor website shall:

Seq 4.32 **[Req 172]** Create a Processing screen for display during the AReq/ARes message cycle.

Note: The Processing screen is displayed by the 3DS Requestor website during AReq message processing.

- Seq 4.33 **[Req 173]** Display a graphical element (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) that conveys to indicate to the Cardholder that processing is occurring (Refer to Figure 4.18 and Figure 4.19 for examples).
- Seq 4.34 *[Req 174]* Include the DS logo for display unless specifically requested not to include.
- Seq 4.35 *[Req 175]* Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.36 *[Req 176]* Display the Processing screen for a minimum of two seconds.

### 4.3.1.2 ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 4.37 **[Req 177]** Create and maintain versions of the HTML that correspond to the sizes of the Challenge Window Size data element as defined in Table A.1 and provide the appropriate size in the CRes message based upon the Challenge Window Size that was provided by the 3DS Server in the ARes message.
- Seq 4.38 *[Req 178]* Create a Processing screen for display during the HTML exchange CReq/CRes message cycle.
- Seq 4.39 **[Req 179]** Display a graphical element (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) that conveys to the consumer that processing is occurring.
- Seq 4.40 **[Reg 180]** Include the DS logo for display unless specifically requested not to include.
- Seq 4.41 *[Req 181]* Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.42 *[Req 182]* Display the processing screen for a minimum of two seconds.
- Seq 4.43 *[Req 183]* Ensure browser compatibility, by using a commercial CA that is supported by major browsers.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Figure 4.17 depicts the consistency between the App-based HTML and the Browser UI.

Figure 4.17:	App-based HTML and Browser	<b>UI Comparison</b>
--------------	----------------------------	----------------------

HTML App-based Template	Browser Template
••• ? 9:23 AM Cancel SECURE CHECKOUT	YourBank Card
YourBank Card Network Payment Security Please answer 3 security questions	Please answer 3 security questions from YourBank to complete your
from YourBank to complete your payment. Select all that apply Question 2:	payment. Select all that apply Question 2:
What cities have you lived in? Chicago, Illinois Portland, Oregon	What cities have you lived in? Chicago, Illinois Portland, Oregon
Dallas, Texas St Louis, Missouri	Dallas, Texas St Louis, Missouri
NEXT Learn more about authentication ↓	NEXT

Figure 4.18 depicts a sample Browser Lightbox processing screen.

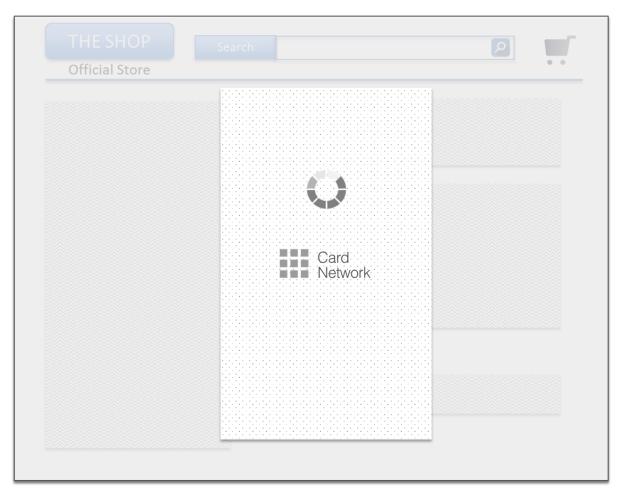


Figure 4.18: Sample Browser Lightbox Processing Screen

Figure 4.19 depicts a sample Inline Browser Processing screen.

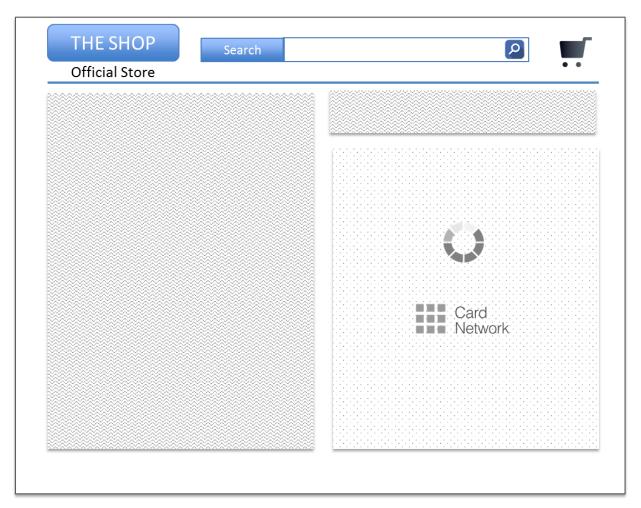


Figure 4.19: Sample Inline Browser Processing Screen

Figure 4.20 depicts a sample Browser with Lightbox UI.

Official Store		
	YourBank Card Network	
	Verify Your Payment	
	Please answer 3 security questions from YourBank to complete your payment.	
	If the image to the right is correct please answer the question below.	
	<b>Question 1:</b> What is the name of your first pet?	
	Enter Answer Here	
	NEXT	
	Need some help? +	

Figure 4.20: Sample Browser with Lightbox UI—PA

Figure 4.21 depicts a sample Browser with Inline UI.

Official Store		
	VourBank Card Network	
	Verify Your Payment	
	Please answer 3 security questions from YourBank to complete your payment.	
	If the image to the right is correct please answer the question below.	
	Question 1: What is the name of your first pet?	
	Enter Answer Here	
	NEXT	
	Need some help? +	

Figure 4.21: Sample Browser with Inline UI—PA

## 4.4 3RI Considerations

3RI transactions do not have a user interface and therefore there are no user interface considerations.

\*This page intentionally left blank.

# 5 EMV 3-D Secure Message Handling Requirements

This chapter details the functions of the 3-D Secure message handling including connection establishment, message parsing and validation, as well as message and error handling. The 3-D Secure messages across all flows utilise open Internet Standards to improve interoperability across domains, and those Standards are referenced in this section of the specification.

## 5.1 General Message Handling

## 5.1.1 HTTP POST

To ensure interoperability, all 3DS components shall follow these methods for HTTP POST:

- Seq 5.1 **[Req 184]** All 3-D Secure message requests shall be sent via HTTP POST as defined in RFC 7231 over a secured connection as defined in Section 6.1.
- Seq 5.2 **[Req 185]** Messages exchanged between 3-D Secure components shall be in the JSON data interchange format as defined in RFC 7159, or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/RFC 7515.
- Seq 5.3 **[Req 186]** The body of the HTTP message shall contain the JSON message properly formatted utilising the JSON required UTF-8-character set as defined in RFC 7159, or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/RFC 7515.
- Seq 5.4 **[Req 187]** Hypertext Transfer Protocol—HTTP/1.1 or greater shall be utilised for connectivity. Refer to RFC 2616 for detail on HTTP/1.1.
- Seq 5.5 **[Req 188]** If chunked transfer coding is not used, the Content-Length: header shall be present (and set to the length of the message body). Refer to RFC 2616 for detail on HTTP/1.1 chunked transfer coding.
- Seq 5.6 **[Req 189]** Responses shall be formatted as defined in Section 5.1.2 (including the formatting and Content-Type header) and sent in the reply to the HTTP POST.
- Seq 5.7 **[Req 313]** Cryptographic keys exchanged between 3-D Secure components shall be in the JWK object format as defined in RFC 7517.

## 5.1.2 HTTP Header—Content-Type

The HTTP Headers in the 3-D Secure messaging convey the content of the message body for receiving components to properly process the content.

3-D Secure utilises the HTTP headers, and specifically, the Content Type Header field defined in RFC 2616:

- Seq 5.8 **[Req 190]** The HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type field and have the value: Content-Type: application/JSON for the following messages:
  - AReq/ARes
  - RReq/RRes
  - PReq/PRes

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

• Error Message

Seq 5.9 **[Req 191]** The HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type field and have the value: Content-Type: application/jose for the CReq/CRes message.

## 5.1.3 Base64 / Base64url Encoding

Base64 and Base64url encoding is used throughout the 3-D Secure specification to provide consistency in formatting the content of certain message elements as defined in Annex A.

Seq 5.10 **[Req 192]** The methods of encoding shall follow:

- IETF RFC 2045 for Base64
- ETF RFC 7515 for Base64url
- Seq 5.11 **[Req 193] Base64** decoding software shall ignore any white space (such as carriage returns or line ends) within Base64 encoded data, and shall not treat the presence of such characters as an error.

## 5.1.4 Protocol and Message Version Numbers

- Seq 5.12 **[Req 194]** A 3-D Secure version numbers shall be in the format major.minor.patch (for example, 2.1.0).
- Seq 5.13 **[Req 195]** Any Message Version Number not indicated as active in Table 1.5 shall be returned as an error. The 3-D Secure component shall return an Error Message with the applicable Error Component and an Error Code = 102.
- Seq 5.14 **[Req 320]** Message Version Numbers shall be validated to ensure that they are consistent across a 3-D Secure transaction. The 3-D Secure component that identifies a validation error shall return an Error Message with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

For example, when the DS receives an RReq message, the DS will validate that the Message Version Number matches the AReq message.

Seq 5.15 **[Req 311]** 3-D Secure messages containing an active Message Version Number supported by the 3-D Secure component are processed according to the requirements of the specified protocol version (See Table 1.5).

Note: For all 3-D Secure transactions, the 3DS Server sets the Message Version Number that all components will utilise.

## 5.1.5 Message Parsing

The recipient of a 3-D Secure message validates the message to ensure that it can be correctly processed.

When receiving a 3-D Secure message, the recipient shall validate that the:

- Seq 5.16 *[Req 196]* Message meets applicable technical and security requirements as defined in Annex A and Chapter 6.
- Seq 5.17 **[Req 197]** Context of the transaction is valid for the receiving component based on the Message Type field.
- Seq 5.18 *[Req 198]* 3-D Secure message is properly formatted as a JSON message as defined in RFC 7159 or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/7515.
- Seq 5.19 *[Req 199]* Message Type field is valid for the receiving component.

The receiving component receives the following message types:

- Seq 5.20 **[Req 200]** The 3DS SDK shall only accept the following messages: CRes or Error Message. Any other message type shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.21 **[Req 201]** The 3DS Server shall only accept the following messages: ARes, RReq, PRes, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.22 **[Req 202]** The DS shall only accept the following messages: AReq, ARes, RReq, RRes, PReq, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.23 **[Req 203]** The ACS shall only accept the following messages: AReq, CReq, RRes, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.

### 5.1.6 Message Content Validation

During the validation of the message, the following requirements apply:

- Seq 5.24 *[Req 204]* All Required fields for the Message Type received shall be present as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.25 **[Req 205]** All Conditional fields for the Message Type received shall be present when the source component determines the conditions for presence are met as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.26 *[Req 206]* Required, Conditional, and Optional fields contained in the Message Type shall meet formatting and length criteria as specified in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.27 **[Req 309]** Unless explicitly noted, if a conditionally optional or optional field is sent as empty or null, the receiving component returns an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

The message validation criteria are based on the Message Type field and apply as follows:

- Seq 5.28 **[Req 207]** To support future versions of the protocol, implementations shall not use (or configure) JSON content parsers that validate strictly. If the message is syntactically correct and the validation criteria for the Message Type are met as defined in Table A.1, then the message shall be considered valid.
- Seq 5.29 **[Req 208]** If the content validation for the Message Type received does not pass validation criteria as defined in Table A.1, then the message shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.30 **[Req 209]** If there are additional data elements received that are not specified for the Message Type, Device Channel and Message Category but the message otherwise passes validation, the message shall be considered valid. However, the additional elements (with the exception of data extensions) shall be ignored and shall not be sent to the next 3DS component in the flow.

For example, the DS receives an AReq message from the 3DS Server with additional data elements that are not specified in Table A.1 for the AReq Message Type, Device Channel and Message Category and the DS validates the AReq content, and drops the additional elements when sending the AReq message to the ACS. Alternatively, if the additional data elements in the AReq message do not pass validation criteria, the DS responds with an error message to the 3DS Server.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Seq 5.31 **[Req 210]** All 3-D Secure components shall silently ignore unrecognised noncritical extension name/value pairs (that is, any extension that does not have a criticality attribute with a value = true) and pass them.

Content Validation Requirements:

- Seq 5.32 **[Req 212]** 3-D Secure components shall ensure response message data elements as defined in Table A.1, including Transaction IDs and Reference Numbers match that of the corresponding request message.
- Seq 5.33 **[Req 213]** Upon finding any message data elements that do not pass format validation, the validating component shall generate a response message having the Error Detail include the data element name(s) of the incorrect elements populated. Refer to Table A.4 for detailed information.

Note: The AReq message will have additional message content validation requirements based on the content of the data elements.

## 5.2 Partial System Outages

A 3-D Secure component may experience system failures that effectively render the component inoperable.

Seq 5.34 **[Req 215]** When system failures are detected, the system shall stop accepting requests until the failure has been corrected and an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and an Error Code = 403 or 404 shall be sent for any outstanding requests.

## 5.3 3-D Secure Component Availability

All 3-D Secure components are recommended to be architected with high availability as a key factor in the software, system and infrastructure design to maintain the integrity of the entire 3-D Secure ecosystem. Additional recommendations are:

- The availability of any one 3-D Secure component should not rely on any other component to handle message routing or load balancing.
- While 3-D Secure components may optionally store multiple URLs for routing purposes, they should not be leveraged as the only high availability solution.

Note: Details about high availability best practices are outside the scope of EMV 3-D Secure.

## 5.4 Error Codes

- Seq 5.35 *[Req 216]* All 3-D Secure components shall accept any value in the Error Code field.
- Seq 5.36 **[Req 217]** If the list of Error Code values in Table A.4 does not contain an entry that matches a condition detected by a 3-D Secure component, a reasonably close match shall be used.

Seq 5.37 **[Req 218]** For Error Codes 201, 203, 204 and 304, the 3-D Secure component that identifies the error shall include the name(s) of the erroneous data element(s) in the Error Detail.

## 5.5 Timeouts

This section provides requirements for transaction timeouts and read timeouts.

## 5.5.1 Transaction Timeouts

Transaction Timeouts provide the maximum amount of time that a 3-D Secure transaction should be considered valid. 3-D Secure components are responsible for maintaining transaction timeout values as defined by this specification.

The ACS shall:

- Seq 5.38 **[Req 219]** Maintain the state of a 3-D Secure transaction when the ARes message contains the Transaction Status = C so that the corresponding CReq message can be processed and timeout values can be enforced.
- Seq 5.39 **[Req 220]** Upon sending an ARes message with the Transaction Status = C, set a timeout value of 30 seconds for the receipt of the initial corresponding CReq message from the 3DS SDK or 3DS Requestor.
- Seq 5.40 **[Req 221]** If the transaction reaches the 30-second timeout expiry, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with Transaction Status = N, Transaction Status Reason = 14 (Challenge Transaction Timed Out), and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 05 (Transaction timed out at the ACS—First CReq not received). Clear the ephemeral key generated and stored for use in the CReq/CRes message exchange for the current transaction.
- Seq 5.41 **[Req 222]** Upon receiving a CReq message for a transaction that has timedout, send an Error Message with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS SDK (for an App-based transaction) or 3DS Requestor (for a Browser-based transaction).

For App-based transactions, once a transaction has been established with the initial CReq/CRes message exchange between the ACS and the 3DS SDK, and when the ACS sends a CRes message to the 3DS SDK that requires an additional CReq message to continue or complete the Cardholder challenge (Challenge Completion Indicator = N), the ACS shall:

- Seq 5.42 **[Req 223]** Set a timeout value of 10 min (or 600 sec) after successfully sending each CRes message to the 3DS SDK.
- Seq 5.43 **[Req 224]** If the timeout expires before receiving the next CReq message from the 3DS SDK, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with Transaction Status = N, Transaction Status Reason = 14 (Challenge Transaction Timed Out), and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 04 and then clear any ephemeral key generated and stored for use in the CReq/CRes message exchange for this transaction.
- Seq 5.44 **[Req 225]** Upon receiving the CReq message for a transaction that has timed out, send an Error Message with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS SDK.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

For Browser-based transactions, once a transaction has been established with a successful CReq POST to the ACS from the 3DS Requestor, and when the ACS sends the challenge interface to the challenge window, the ACS shall:

- Seq 5.45 *[Req 226]* Set a timeout value of 10 min (or 600 sec) after successfully sending each challenge interface to the challenge window.
- Seq 5.46 **[Req 227]** If the timeout expires before cardholder authentication can complete, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with the Transaction Status = N and Transaction Status Reason = 14.

The ACS sends a CRes message with a Transaction Status = N to the Notification URL received in the initial AReq message.

## 5.5.2 Read Timeouts

To ensure that 3-D Secure messages are handled across components in a timely manner, all components set read timeouts as appropriate for the implementation (i.e. programming language function, infrastructure components, etc.).

Read timeouts occur while waiting on a transaction response after the connection has been established and the message is sent to the recipient. Connection timeouts occur while making the initial connection (i.e. completing the TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake).

Note: The read timeout values will be defined by each DS implementation and may vary per DS.

### 5.5.2.1 AReq/ARes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts in the AReq/ARes messages are handled as follows:

Seq 5.47 **[Req 228]** The 3DS Server and ACS shall set appropriate AReq and ARes message timeout values, as set by DS requirements when communicating with each DS separately.

The 3DS Server:

- Seq 5.48 **[Req 229]** Any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS shall result in an immediate retry or the 3DS Server shall try an alternate DS (if available). Upon second failure, the 3DS Server shall send an error to the 3DS Requestor to complete the transaction.
- Seq 5.49 **[Req 231]** Set the read timeout value as defined by the DS receiving the request from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full AReq message is sent for processing.
- Seq 5.50 **[Req 232]** If the DS has not responded with the ARes message before the 3DS Server read time expiry, the 3DS Server shall close the connection and result in a failed 3-D Secure transaction.

The DS:

- Seq 5.51 **[Req 233]** Any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the ACS shall result in an immediate retry or the DS shall try an alternate ACS (if available). Upon second failure, the DS shall:
  - Send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 405 to the 3DS Server to complete the transaction, OR
  - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

- Seq 5.52 **[Req 234]** The DS shall set the ACS timeout value (as defined in the relevant DS requirements) from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full AReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.
- Seq 5.53 *[Req 235]* If the DS has not received the ARes message from the ACS before the read timeout expiry, the DS shall:
  - Send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS Server to complete the transaction, OR
  - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

### 5.5.2.2 CReq/CRes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts for the CReq/CRes messages are handled as follows:

The 3DS SDK:

- Seq 5.54 **[Req 236]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the ACS shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the 3DS SDK shall send an error to the 3DS Requestor App to complete the transaction.
- Seq 5.55 **[Req 237]** The 3DS SDK shall set a 10 second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full CReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.
- Seq 5.56 **[Req 239]** If the ACS does not respond with the CRes message before the 3DS SDK 10-second read timeout expiry, the 3DS SDK **ends 3-D Secure processing**, passes an Error Message to the ACS with Error Component = C and Error Code = 402 and passes an error message to the calling app, ending the 3-D Secure transaction.
- **Seq 5.57** [*Req 312*] The 3DS SDK shall set the SDK Maximum Timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the first CReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.

If the ACS does not respond with the final CRes message before the SDK Maximum Timeout expiry, the 3DS SDK ends 3-D Secure processing, passes an Error Message to the ACS with Error Component = C and Error Code = 402 and passes an error message to the calling app, ending the 3-D Secure transaction.

The SDK Maximum Timeout shall not have a value less than five minutes.

### 5.5.2.3 RReq/RRes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts for the RReq/RRes messages are handled as follows:

The ACS:

- Seq 5.58 **[Req 240]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the DS shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the ACS will wait 10 seconds and retry to connect to the DS until the message is delivered with Transaction Status = U.
- Seq 5.59 **[Req 241]** The ACS shall set a 5-second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full RReq message is sent for processing to the DS.

Seq 5.60 **[Req 242]** If the DS has not responded with the RRes message or an Error message before the 5-second read timeout expiry, the ACS shall return to the DS an Error Message (as defined in A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402.

The DS:

Seq 5.61 **[Req 243]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the 3DS Server shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the DS shall send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 405 to the ACS to complete the transaction.

Note: No further processing shall occur between the DS and 3DS Server as the SDK has timed out.

- Seq 5.62 **[Req 244]** The DS shall set a 3-second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full RReq message is sent for processing to the 3DS Server URL.
- Seq 5.63 **[Req 245]** If the 3DS Server has not sent the RRes message before the 3second read timeout expiry, the DS shall send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 402 to the ACS to complete the transaction.

Note: No further processing shall occur between the DS and 3DS Server as the SDK has timed out.

## 5.6 PReq/PRes Message Handling Requirements

The PReq/PRes messages are utilised by the 3DS Server to cache information about the Protocol Version Numbers(s) supported by available ACSs, the DS, and also any URL to be used for the 3DS Method call. The data will be organised by card range as configured by a DS. The information provided on the Protocol Version Number(s) supported by ACSs and the DS can be utilised in the App-based, Browser-based and 3RI flows.

The 3DS Server formats a PReq message (as defined in Table B.6) and sends the request to the DS. If this is the first time that the cache is being loaded (or if the cache has been flushed and needs to be reloaded, or if the DS does not support partial cache updates), the Serial Number data element is not included in the request, which will result in the DS returning the entire list of participating card range information.

Otherwise, the 3DS Server should include the Serial Number from the most recently processed PRes message, which will result in the DS returning only the changes since the previous PRes message.

The DS manages the Serial Number to ensure that the response to a PReq message for a particular Serial Number includes all updates posted since that Serial Number was issued. If the Serial Number provided in the PReq message is invalid (for example, if too old and can no longer be found), the response should be an Error Message with an Error Code = 307.

If the PReq message does not include a Serial Number, the DS PRes message response shall contain all card range entries.

If the Serial Number has not changed, the DS would not provide back the Card Range Data element in the PRes message (i.e., it should be absent). Card Range data should not be in the PRes; however Serial Number should be included.

# Seq 5.64 **[Req 246]** 3DS Servers shall make a call to each registered DS every 24 hours at a minimum, and once per hour at a maximum to refresh their cache.

### The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 5.65 **[Req 247]** Send the PReq message via a secure link with the DS established as defined in Section 6.1.2.1.
- Seq 5.66 *[Req 248]* Immediately retry a connection upon any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS.
- Seq 5.67 **[Req 249]** Upon the second failure to complete the TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS, end the transaction, and periodically retry within the 24-hour window at 60-second intervals until the transaction completes successfully.

The DS shall:

- Seq 5.68 *[Reg 303]* Receive and validate the PReq as defined in Table B.6:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
    - $\circ$  Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
    - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
  - If the Serial Number is invalid, the DS:
    - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 307.
- Seq 5.69 *[Req 250]* Send the PRes message containing the DS card range information as defined in the Card Data Range data element defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.70 **[Req 251]** Send the PRes message containing only information about card account ranges that are participating in EMV 3-D Secure and are registered with the DS that is responding to the request.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 5.71 [Req 304] Receive and validate the PRes message as defined in Table B.7:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
    - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
    - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.

## 5.7 App/SDK-based Message Handling

The App-based flows have specific requirements for security and functionality that differ from the Browser-based flows. The 3DS SDK is the main component of the 3-D Secure integration into a 3DS Requestor App.

The 3DS SDK shall be developed adhering to the *EMV 3-D Secure*—*SDK Specification* requirements and APIs.

The 3DS SDK has two key functions:

- Provide all data as specified in the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* to be sent through the 3DS Requestor Environment to the 3DS Server and on to the DS and ACS.
- Provide the user interface (UI) and CReq/CRes message handling for the Challenge Flow.

### 5.7.1 App-based CReq/CRes Message Handling

The CReq/CRes messages are used during the Cardholder authentication and are a direct communication between the Consumer Device (via the 3DS Client) and the ACS.

The 3DS SDK—initialised for the Challenge Flows by the 3DS Requestor App as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification*—generates the CReq message using ARes message data received from the 3DS Server through the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Upon receipt of the ARes message data from the 3DS Requestor App the 3DS SDK validates the JSON Web Signature (JWS) used to sign the ephemeral keys, and the ACS URL generates the JSON Web Encryption (JWE) object containing the CReq message, and sends the JWE object to the ACS URL received from the 3DS Server:

- Seq 5.72 **[Req 253]** The 3DS SDK shall verify the JWS signature found in the ACS Signed Content data element of the ARes message received from the 3DS Server as defined in 6.2.3.3 using the pre-installed public key of the DS that was called for the transaction.
- Seq 5.73 **[Req 254]** The 3DS SDK shall generate JWE objects for the CReq messaging to the ACS utilising the keys derived from the 3DS SDK's own ephemeral key and the ACS Ephemeral key received from the 3DS Server.

Refer to Section 0 for detailed information about the JWS and JWE objects.

Upon receiving the CRes message from the ACS, the 3DS SDK displays the UI to the Cardholder for authentication and communicates the result back to the ACS in the CRes message.

Note: Several message interactions may occur as the Challenge is completed.

# 5.8 Browser-based Message Handling

#### 5.8.1 3DS Method Handling

The 3DS Method allows for additional browser information to be gathered by an ACS prior to receipt of the AReq message to help facilitate the transaction risk assessment. The use of the 3DS Method by an ACS is optional.

The inclusion of 3DS Method URL and account ranges in a DS is optional for an ACS.

Seq 5.74 **[Req 255]** The 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server shall utilise the cached PRes message data to determine the ACS 3DS Method URL via the Card Range Data data element.

Note: Caching methods are implementation-specific and are outside of the scope of this 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Specification.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Seq 5.75 *[Req 256]* For the account ranges that contain a 3DS Method URL in the cached PRes message, the 3DS Requestor shall invoke the 3DS Method.
- Seq 5.76 **[Req 257]** The 3DS Method call shall occur in advance of the AReq message for the same transaction being sent to the ACS.

Note: The 3DS Requestor determines the timing of the 3DS Method call to optimise the user experience.

#### The 3DS Requestor shall:

Seq 5.77 **[Req 258]** Obtain from the 3DS Server or load from local cache, the 3DS Method URL if it exists for the card range. If the 3DS Method URL does not exist, the 3DS Requestor will notify the 3DS Server to set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator = U.

Note: The 3DS Server Transaction ID is included in both the 3DS Method and the subsequent AReq message for the same transaction. Refer to *[Req 82]* and *[Req 84]*.

- Seq 5.78 *[Req 259]* The 3DS Method Data shall contain the following data elements as specified in Table A.1 and Table A.2.
  - 3DS Server Transaction ID (same as sent in the AReq message)
  - 3DS Method Notification URL
- Seq 5.79 *[Req 260]* Create a JSON object with the 3DS Method Data elements, then Base64url encode the JSON object.
- Seq 5.80 **[Req 261]** Render a hidden HTML iframe in the Cardholder browser and send a form with a field named threeDSMethodData containing the JSON Object via HTTP POST to the ACS 3DS Method URL obtained from the PRes message cache data.

The ACS shall:

- Seq 5.81 **[Req 262]** Interact with the Cardholder browser via the HTML iframe and then store the applicable values with the 3DS Server Transaction ID for use when the AReq message is received containing the same 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 5.82 **[Req 263]** Recall the 3DS Server Transaction ID received in the initial 3DS Method POST and send via a form with a field named threeDSMethodData in the Cardholder browser HTML iframe using an HTTP POST method to the 3DS Method Notification URL. Refer to Table A.2 for detailed information about 3DS Method Data.
- Seq 5.83 **[Req 315**] If the 3DS Method completes within 10 seconds, then the 3DS Requestor will notify the 3DS Server to set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator = Y. If the 3DS Method does not complete in 10 seconds, set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator to = N.

Note: Upon notification that the 3DS Method has completed, the 3DS Server can submit the AReq message.

Seq 5.84 **[Req 264]** The ACS should ensure that any action during the execution of the 3DS Method does not impact the user experience.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# 5.8.2 Browser Challenge Window Requirements

The Browser challenge will occur within the Cardholder browser, and the ACS will provide a formatted challenge UI to the Cardholder within the browser challenge window.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

- Seq 5.85 **[Req 265]** Select the size of the HTML iframe to be generated by the 3DS Requestor from one of the window sizes specified in the Challenge Window Size data element.
- Seq 5.86 **[Req 266]** Utilise a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.4.2.
- Seq 5.87 **[Req 267]** Create a 3-D Secure challenge window by generating a CReq message, creating an HTML iframe in the Cardholder browser, and generating an HTTP POST through the iframe to the ACS URL that was received in the ARes message.
- Seq 5.88 **[Req 268]** Post the CReq message containing the selected size in the Challenge Window Size data element to the ACS as defined in Table A.1.

The ACS shall:

Seq 5.89 *[Req 269]* Receive the CReq message, and respond with the code to render the challenge user interface within the HTML iframe.

Note: During completion of the challenge by the Cardholder, there may be several interactions required.

After challenge completion, the ACS generates the RReq message. After receiving the corresponding RRes message, the ACS generates the CRes message and invokes the browser to send an HTTP POST (for example, utilising JavaScript) to the Notification URL containing the CRes message as defined in Table A.1. This completes the Challenge.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

Seq 5.90 *[Req 270]* Close the challenge window upon receiving the CRes message by refreshing the parent page, and removing the HTML iframe.

# 5.9 Message Error Handling

This section outlines the detailed error handling performed by a 3-D Secure component when an invalid message or Error Message is received.

The 3-D Secure component will receive and validate the message, verify and decrypt the message before performing further processing.

The validation process will check the message against the requirements for presence and format of each data element in the message as defined in Table A.1 and detailed outlined in Section 5.1.6.

The verification and decryption process will perform the cryptographic process against the message as defined in Chapter 6.

The outcome of the validation can be:

- Message is valid and therefore standard processing is followed, OR
- Message is invalid and therefore an exception scenario is processed, OR

Message received is an Error Message and therefore an exception scenario is processed.

This section describes only the process where a message is invalid or an Error Message is received. The section follows the 3-D Secure transaction flow and provides a section for each combination of a 3-D Secure component receiving a specific message.

Valid message handling and exceptions based on business logic are described in Chapter 3.

# 5.9.1 DS AReq Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the AReq message as follows:

- If message not recognised, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
- If an AReq message, the DS Validates the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1 and Section 5.1.6) according to the content of the Device Channel data element:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

# 5.9.2 ACS AReq Message Error Handling

The ACS processes the validation of the AReq message as follows:

- If message not recognised, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
- If AReq message, the ACS Validates the AReq message as defined in Table B.1 and Section 5.1.6 according to the content of the Device Channel data element:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

# 5.9.3 DS ARes Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the ARes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
  - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
  - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.

- For an ARes message, the DS Validates the ARes message as defined in Table B.2 and Section 5.1.6:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
    - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
    - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
    - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
    - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, the DS sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.2.

To finalise, the DS logs transaction information as required by DS rules.

#### 5.9.3.1 Message in Error

The DS:

If a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 12]* for an app-based transaction, *[Req 90]* for a browser-based transaction, or *[Req 275]* for a 3RI transaction EITHER an:

- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and the Error Code returned to ACS, OR
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS.

#### 5.9.3.2 Error Message Received

#### The DS:

If a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 12]* for an app-based transaction, *[Req 90]* for a browser-based transaction, or *[Req 275]* for a 3RI transaction EITHER an:

- Error Message as received from the ACS, OR
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS.

# 5.9.4 3DS Server ARes Message Error Handling

The 3DS Server processes the validation of the ARes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the 3DS Server:
  - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 101.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- For an ARes message, the 3DS Server Validates the ARes message as defined in Table B.2 and Section 5.1.6:

- If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
  - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- o If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
  - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the 3DS Server informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

Note: For App-based implementations, the 3DS Requestor Environment is expected to inform the 3DS SDK about the error.

#### 5.9.5 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—01-APP

The ACS processes the validation of the CReq message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message, which the ACS cannot verify or decrypt correctly as defined in Section 6.2.4.3 or which the ACS cannot recognise, the ACS:
  - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101 (not recognised) or 302 (verification or decryption failure) using the secure link established in *[Reg 44]*.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
- For a correctly verified, decrypted, and recognised CReq message, the ACS Validates the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and Section 5.1.6 according to the Device Channel = 01-APP:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
    - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in *[Req 44]*.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
    - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in *[Req 44]*.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

• For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified the ACS sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.

#### 5.9.5.1 Message in Error

The ACS:

- Establishes a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Table B.8) with Transaction Status
   = U and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 06 using the secure link.

# 5.9.6 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—02-BRW

The ACS processes the validation of the CReq message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS<sup>7</sup>:
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
- For a CReq message, the ACS Validates the CReq message (as defined in Table B.3 and Section 5.1.6) according to the Device Channel = 02-BRW:
  - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
    - If the Notification URL is valid, returns (via the 3DS Client Browser) an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
  - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
    - If the Notification URL is present, returns (via the 3DS Client Browser) an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

# 5.9.7 3DS SDK CRes Message Error Handling

The 3DS SDK processes the validation of the CRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that the 3DS SDK cannot verify or decrypt correctly as defined in Section 6.2.4.2, or cannot recognise, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 101 (not recognised) or 302 (verification or decryption failure).
- For a correctly verified, decrypted and recognised CRes message, the 3DS SDK Validates the CRes message (as defined in Table B.4 and Section 5.1.6):

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Note that, for an un-recognised message, the ACS cannot extract the Notification URL used to communicate with the 3DS Server (via the browser), thus a response is not possible.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 203.
- If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 201.
- Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, the 3DS SDK informs the 3Ds Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

# 5.9.8 DS RReq Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the RReq message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
  - $\circ$  Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).
- For an RReq message, the DS Validates the RReq message (as defined in Table B.8 and Section 5.1.6):
  - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
    - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).
  - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
    - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

#### 5.9.8.1 Message in Error

The DS:

- Establishes a secure link with the 3DS Server (as defined in Section 6.1.2.2) using the 3DS Server URL extracted from the AReq message and stored in *[Req 22]* for an app-based transaction or *[Req 99]* for a browser-based transaction *[Req 22]*.
- Sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and the same Error Code that was returned to the ACS.

# 5.9.9 3DS Server RReq Message Error Handling

The 3DS Server processes the validation of the RReq message or Error Message as follows:

• For a message that cannot be recognised, the 3DS Server:

- Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
- If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- For an RReq message, the 3DS Server Validates the RReq message (as defined in Table B.8 and Section 5.1.6):
  - o If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
    - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
  - o If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
    - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the 3DS Server informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

### 5.9.10 DS RRes Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
  - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101 using the secure link established in *[Req 63]* for an app-based transaction or *[Req 125]* for a browser-based transaction.
- For an RRes message, the DS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
  - o If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
    - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in *[Req 63]* for an app-based transaction or *[Req 125]* for a browser-based transaction.
  - o If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
    - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in *[Req 63]* for an app-based transaction or *[Req 125]* for a browser-based transaction
- Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the ACS the Error Message as received from the 3DS Server using the secure link established in *[Req 63]* for an app-based transaction or *[Req 125]* for a browser-based transaction.

To finalise, the DS logs transaction information as required by DS rules.

# 5.9.11 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—01-APP

The ACS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS:
  - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
  - If a specific transaction can be identified, the ACS:
    - Sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101 using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.
- For an RRes message, the ACS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
  - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
    - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
    - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.
  - Otherwise, the RRes message is not in error. Note: Transaction Status in the CRes message was then determined by the ACS in Section 3.1, Step 17.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the ACS sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 403 using the secure link established in *[Req 56]*.

# 5.9.12 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—02-BRW

The ACS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

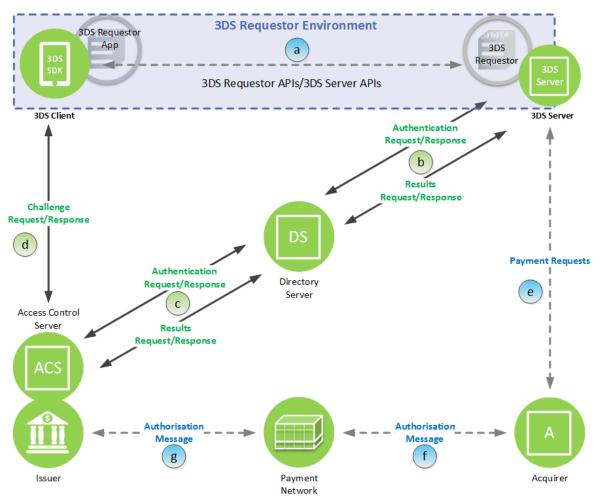
• For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS:

- Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
- $\circ~$  If a specific transaction can be identified, the ACS sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
- For an RRes message, the ACS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
  - o If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
    - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
  - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
    - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
    - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
  - Otherwise, the message is not in error. Note: Transaction Status in the CRes message was then determined by the ACS in Section 3.3, Step 15.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the ACS sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.

# 6 EMV 3-D Secure Security Requirements

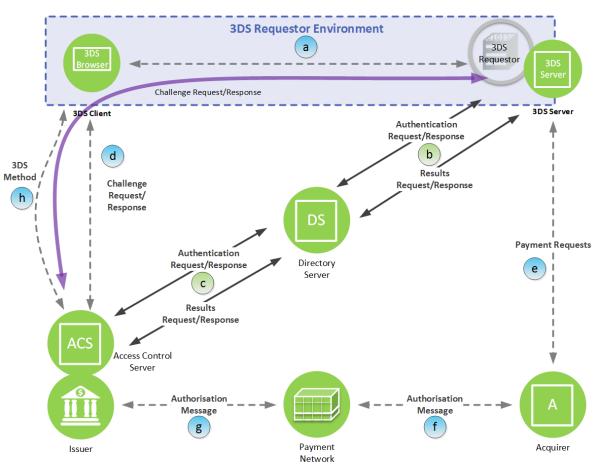
This chapter provides security detail for the EMV 3-D Secure security requirements referenced within this specification. Specifically, it describes the expected features of the links between the 3-D Secure components and the 3-D Secure security functions.

The characters in both Figure 6.1 and Figure 6.2 refer to the specific link as defined in the following sections.



#### Figure 6.1: Security Flow—App-based

Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only



#### Figure 6.2: Security Flow—Browser-based

Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

# 6.1 Links

For each link, the following expectations apply:

# 6.1.1 Link a: Consumer Device—3DS Requestor

The Consumer Device to 3DS Requestor link is within the 3DS Requestor Environment between the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS Requestor. The 3DS Requestor link established between the 3DS Requestor and the Consumer device uses a TLS Internet protocol as part of the interaction between the 3DS Requestor App or the browser on the Consumer device and the 3DS Requestor. Further links may be required between the browser and the 3DS Requestor Environment if the URLs for return of the 3DS Method Notification or the CRes are different than the initiator endpoints.

When the Cardholder interaction with the 3DS Requestor moves to 3-D Secure protocolspecific actions, the links will need to be in a secured state. This will be 3DS Requestorspecific, with the expectation that it satisfies Payment System security requirements with at least a TLS protocol with 3DS Requestor (server) authentication by the 3DS Requestor App or the Browser.

If the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, data transferred between the components need to be protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.

In some implementations, the customer through the 3DS Requestor App or the Browser will have logged on to the 3DS Requestor to start interaction, and the link may have met the 3DS Requestor's security requirements from the start. The level of customer authentication delivered by such a process is carried in the 3DS Requestor Authentication Information data element.

# 6.1.2 Link b: 3DS Server—DS

### 6.1.2.1 For AReq/ARes

The 3DS Server to DS link for the AReq/ARes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA, with the 3DS Server making the necessary selection if it connects to more than one DS.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- 3DS Server public key Pb<sub>R</sub>
  - Client Certificate format: X.509
- DS public key: *Pb*<sub>DS</sub>
  - Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing 3DS Server key—DS CA
- CA signing DS key—DS CA

# 6.1.2.2 For RReq/RRes

The DS to 3DS Server link for the RReq/RRes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- DS public key: *Pb*<sub>DS</sub>
- Client Certificate format: X.509
- 3DS Server public key *Pb<sub>R</sub>*
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing DS key—DS CA
- CA signing 3DS Server key—DS CA

# 6.1.3 Link c: DS—ACS

#### 6.1.3.1 For AReq/ARes

The DS to ACS link for the AReq/ARes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- DS public key Pb<sub>DS</sub>
- Client Certificate format: X.509

- ACS public key *Pb<sub>ACS</sub>*
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing DS key—DS CA
- CA signing ACS key—DS CA

#### 6.1.3.2 For RReq/RRes

The ACS to DS link for the RReq/RRes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- ACS public key *Pb<sub>ACS</sub>*
- Client Certificate format: X.509
- DS public key *Pb*<sub>DS</sub>
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing ACS key—DS CA
- CA signing DS key—DS CA

# 6.1.4 Link d: 3DS Client—ACS

#### 6.1.4.1 For App-based CReq/CRes

For the App-based protocol, the direct link between the 3DS SDK and the ACS is only established if the transaction requires a challenge. It is initiated by the SDK using the URL provided to it in the ARes and established using a TLS protocol with ACS (server) authentication by the 3DS SDK. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
  - o Certificate format: commercial
- CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

The challenge and Cardholder response data is encrypted and MACed using the session keys previously established between the ACS and the 3DS SDK.

• Protocol—secure channel as described in Section 0 using the previously established session keys.

#### 6.1.4.2 For Browser-based CReq/CRes

For the Browser-based protocol, the direct link between the Browser and the ACS is only established if the transaction requires a challenge. It is initiated by the Browser from an iframe using the URL provided to it in the ARes and established using a TLS protocol with ACS (server) authentication by the Browser. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
  - o Certificate format: commercial

• CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

### 6.1.5 Link e: 3DS Integrator—Acquirer (Payment Authentication only)

The 3DS Integrator to Acquirer link is the regular payment link for the Merchant. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

### 6.1.6 Link f: Acquirer—Payment System (Payment Authentication only)

The Acquirer to Payment System link is across the regular Payment System network for the Payment System involved. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

### 6.1.7 Link g: Payment System—Issuer (Payment Authentication only)

The Payment System to Issuer link is across the regular Payment System network for the Payment System involved. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

#### 6.1.8 Link h: Browser—ACS (for 3DS Method)

The link between the Browser and the ACS for the 3DS Method is opened from a hidden iframe loaded by the 3DS Server as part of the check-out page. It is used for the ACS to load JavaScript which gathers device information to be returned to the ACS. This includes the 3DS Server Transaction ID which enables the ACS to marry the information to the correct transaction.

Note that the URL of the ACS used for the 3DS Method is regarded as different from the URL of the ACS for the Challenge Flow and separate TLS links will be established for the 3DS Method and for any Challenge Flow.

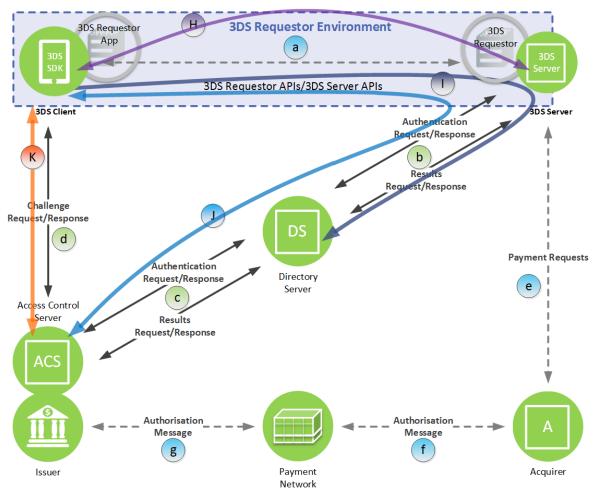
The link is established using a TLS protocol with server authentication of the ACS by the Browser. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
  - o Certificate format: commercial
- CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

Note: For 3RI transactions only the 3DS Server, DS and ACS with links b and c for AReq/ARes apply.

# 6.2 Security Functions

In addition to the internet based links there are a number of security functions that are specific to the App-based flow.





Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

# 6.2.1 Function H: Authenticity of the 3DS SDK

3DS Requestors deploy an EMVCo-approved 3DS SDK embedded in their App and are required to have a mechanism to authenticate the 3DS Requestor App to the 3DS Requestor, including confirmation that the embedded 3DS SDK has not been changed.

# 6.2.2 Function I: 3DS SDK Encryption to DS

This 3DS SDK to DS function occurs via the 3DS Server. The purpose is to allow the 3DS SDK to encrypt data (e.g. Device Information) destined for the ACS. The decryption occurs at the DS that is trusted by the ACS, which consequently means the data from the 3DS SDK is securely delivered to the ACS.

# 6.2.2.1 3DS SDK Encryption

The 3DS SDK:

- Identifies the DS public key P<sub>DS</sub>, associated attributes, and encryption function (relating to the BIN and optionally other information) from information provided by the 3DS Requestor Environment. If the public key cannot be identified, ceases processing and report error.
- Creates a JSON Object of Device Information.
- If *P*<sub>DS</sub>, is an RSA key:
  - Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
    - "alg": RSA-OAEP-256
    - "enc": A128CBC-HS256 or A128GCM
    - All other parameters: not present
- Else if  $P_{DS}$  is an EC key:
  - Encrypts the JSON object as follows:
  - Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair ( $Q_{SDK}$ ,  $d_{SDK}$ ) as described in Annex C.
  - Conducts a Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, *d*<sub>SDK</sub> and *P*<sub>DS</sub> to produce a CEK. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
    - "alg":ECDH-ES
    - "apv":DirectoryServerID
    - "epk": P<sub>DS</sub>, in JSON Web Key (JWK) format {"kty":"EC"
       "crv":"P-256"}
    - All other parameters: not present
  - CEK: "kty":oct 256 bits
  - o Generates 128-bit random data as IV
  - Encrypt the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
    - "alg":dir
    - "epk": Q<sub>SDK</sub>, {"kty": "EC", "crv": "P-256"}
    - "enc":either "A128CBC-HS256" or "A128GCM"
    - All other parameters: not present
  - If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the leftmost 128 bits of the CEK.
- Deletes the ephemeral key pair ( $Q_{SDK}$ ,  $d_{SDK}$ )

• Makes the resulting JWE available to the 3DS Server as SDK Encrypted Data.

### 6.2.2.2 DS Decryption

The DS:

- If the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that a RSA key was used for encryption:
  - $\circ~$  Decrypts the SDK Encrypted Data field from the AReq message according to JWE (RFC 7516).
- Else, if the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that an EC key was used for encryption:
  - Decrypts the SDK Encrypted Data field as follows:
  - Conducts a Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256,  $Q_{SDK}$ , and  $d_{DS}$  to produce a CEK. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
    - "alg":ECDH-ES
    - "apv": DirectoryserverID
    - "epk": Q<sub>SDK</sub>
       {"kty":"EC"
       "crv":"P-256"}
    - All other parameters: not present
  - o CEK: "kty":oct 256 bits
  - Decrypt the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK. If the algorithm is A128GCM the leftmost 128bits of CEK is used with the received IV. If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.
- Insert the result into Device Information for the AReq message to the ACS.

# 6.2.3 Function J: 3DS SDK—ACS Secure Channel Set-Up

Using data transferred in the AReq/ARes messages the 3DS SDK and ACS execute a Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol to establish keys for a secure channel that will later be used to protect the CReq/CRes messages in the Challenge Flow if the transaction is challenged.

#### 6.2.3.1 3DS SDK Preparation for Secure Channel

The 3DS SDK:

• Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair (Q<sub>C</sub>, d<sub>C</sub>) as described in Annex C and provides Q<sub>C</sub> as a JWK for inclusion in the AReq message as sdkEphemPubKey.

#### 6.2.3.2 ACS Secure Channel Setup

If the ACS determines that a challenge is required to secure the direct link between the 3DS SDK and ACS for the CReq/CRes messages, it completes the security function during the AReq/ARes exchange as follows:

As a prerequisite, the ACS has a key pair ( $Pb_{ACS}$ ,  $Pv_{ACS}$ ) with a certificate Cert ( $Pb_{ACS}$ ). This certificate is an X.509 certificate signed by a DS CA whose public key is known to the 3DS SDK.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

The ACS receives  $Q_C$  from the 3DS SDK in the AReq message (via the 3DS Server and the DS).

The ACS signs its own ephemeral public key  $Q_T$  together with  $Q_C$  received from the 3DS SDK and the ACS URL (to be used by the 3DS SDK for the CReq message). The resulting signature is sent back to the 3DS SDK together with Cert ( $Pb_{ACS}$ ) for the ACS public key.

The ACS:

- Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair  $(Q_T, d_T)$  as described in 0.
- Checks that Q<sub>C</sub> is a point on the curve P-256.
- Completes the Diffie-Hellman key exchange process as a local mechanism according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, *d<sub>T</sub>* and *Q<sub>C</sub>* to produce a pair of CEKs (one for each direction) which are identified by the ACS Transaction ID. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
  - "alg": ECDH-ES
  - o "apv": SDK Reference Number
  - "epk": QC (received in the AReq message as sdkEphemPubKey)

  - o All other parameters: not present
  - CEK: "kty":oct 256 bits extracted as:
    - CEKA-S: 256 bits
    - CEK<sub>S-A</sub>: 256 bits

Note: Key separation is good practice for opposite directions of the 3DS SDK to ACS link. In this version of the specification  $CEK_{A-S}$  and  $CEK_{S-A}$  are extracted with the same value. Thus, for A128CBC-HS256 the same 256-bit key will be used in both directions. For A128GCM the key is split as two 128 bit components, resulting in separate keys for each direction.

- Creates a JSON object of the following data as the JWS payload to be signed:
  - o {"acsEphemPubKey": "Q7", "sdkEphemPubKey":" QC", "ACSURL":"ACS URL" }
- Generates a digital signature of the full JSON object according to JWS (RFC 7515) using JWS Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
  - "alg": PS256<sup>8</sup> or ES256
  - o "x5c": X.5C v3: Cert(*PbACS*) and chaining certificates if present
- All other parameters: not present
- Includes the resulting JWS in the ARes message as ACS Signed Content

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> PS256 (RSA-PSS) is specified in preference to RS256 (RSASSA-PKCS1-v1\_5) following the recommendation in RFC 3447 (2003).

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

- Deletes the ephemeral key pair  $(Q_T, d_T)$
- Zeros the channel counters ACSCounterAtoS (:oct 8 bits) and ACSCounterStoA (:oct - 8 bits)

#### 6.2.3.3 3DS SDK Secure Channel Setup

The 3DS SDK receives the necessary data elements from the ARes message (extracted by the 3DS Server), including  $Q_7$ , ACS Signature, ACS Public Key Certificate, and ACS URL.

The 3DS SDK:

- Using the CA public key of the DS CA identified from information provided by the 3DS Server, Validate the JWS from the ACS according to JWS (RFC7515). The 3DS SDK is required to support both "alg" parameters PS256 and ES256. If validation fails, ceases processing and report error.
- Completes the Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, d<sub>C</sub> and  $Q_T$  to produce a pair of CEKs (one for each direction), which are identified to the ACS Transaction ID received in the ARes message. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
  - "alg": ECDH-ES 0
  - "apv": SDK Reference Number 0
  - "epk": Q7 (received in the ARes message as acsEphemPubKey which is part of 0 ACS Signed Content)
  - o {"kty":"EC" "crv":"P-256"}
  - All other parameters: not present
  - CEK: "kty":oct 256 bits extracted as:
    - CEK<sub>A-S</sub>: 256 bits
    - CEK<sub>S-A</sub>: 256 bits
- Deletes the ephemeral key pair  $(Q_C, d_C)$ •
- Zeros the channel counters SDKCounterAtoS (:oct 8 bits) and SDKCounterStoA (:oct - 8 bits)

If valid, the 3DS SDK has confirmed the authenticity of the ACS, that the session keys are fresh, and that the ACS URL is correct.

# 6.2.4 Function K: 3DS SDK—ACS (CReq, CRes)

#### 6.2.4.1 3DS SDK—CReq

For CReq messages sent from the 3DS SDK to the ACS, the 3DS SDK:

- Creates a JSON object of the data elements identified in the CReq message defined in Table B.3.
- Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK<sub>S-A</sub> obtained in Section 6.2.3.3 and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
  - o "alg": dir
  - "enc": either:
    - A128CBC
    - A128GCM
  - o "kid":ACS Transaction ID
  - All other parameters: not present

If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK<sub>S-A</sub> and a fresh 128-bit random data as IV or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the leftmost 128 bits of CEK<sub>S-A</sub> with SDKCounterStoA (padded to the left with '00' bytes) as the IV.

- Sends the resulting JWE to the ACS as the encrypted CReq message.
- Increments SDKCounterStoA. If SDKCounterStoA = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

#### 6.2.4.2 3DS SDK—CRes

For CRes messages received by the 3DS SDK from the ACS, the 3DS SDK:

- Decrypts the message according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK<sub>A-S</sub> obtained in Section 6.2.3.3 identified by "kid" If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.
- Checks that ACSCounterAtoS in the decrypted message equals SDKCounterAtoS. If not ceases processing and reports error.
- Increments SDKCounterAtoS. If SDKCounterAtoS = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

#### 6.2.4.3 ACS-CReq

For CReq messages received by the ACS from the 3DS SDK, the ACS:

- Decrypts the message according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK<sub>S-A</sub> obtained in Section 6.2.3.2 identified by "kid". If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.
- Checks that SDKCounterStoA in the decrypted message equals ACSCounterStoA. If not ceases processing and reports error.
- Increments ACSCounterStoA. If ACSCounterStoA = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# 6.2.4.4 ACS—CRes

For CRes messages sent from the ACS to the 3DS SDK the ACS:

- Creates a JSON object of the data elements identified in the CRes message defined in Table B.4.
- Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the same "enc" algorithm used by the 3DS SDK for the CReq message, the CEK<sub>A-S</sub> obtained in Section 6.2.3.2 identified by "kid" and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
  - o "alg": dir
  - o "enc": either
    - A128CBC-HS256
    - A128GCM
  - o "kid": ACS Transaction ID
  - o All other parameters: not present

If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK<sub>A-S</sub> and a fresh 128-bit random data as IV or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the leftmost 128 bits of CEK<sub>A-S</sub> with SDKCounterStoA (padded to the left with 'FF' bytes) as the IV.

- Sends the resulting JWE to the 3DS SDK as the encrypted CRes message.
- Increments ACSCounterAtoS. If ACSCounterAtoS = zero, ceases processing, and reports error.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# Annex A 3-D Secure Data Elements

This annex contains an alphabetical listing of all EMV 3-D Secure data elements. Data element information and the Standards used to identify the information are as follows:

- Data Element Name—Identifies the data element
- Field Name—Identifies the field name for the data element
- **Description**—Identifies the data element purpose, and additional detail as applicable
- **Source**—Identifies the 3-D Secure component that is responsible to provide the data element in the message
- Length/Format/Values—Identifies the value length detail, JSON data format, and if applicable, the values associated with the data element. The term "character" in the Length Edit criteria refers to one UTF-8 character.
- **Device Channel**—Identifies the inclusion of a data element in a message based on the Device Channel used for a specific transaction. The following Standard is used to identify the Device Channel type:
  - **01-APP**—App-based Authentication
  - o 02-BRW—Browser-based Authentication
  - o 03-3RI—Verification of Account
- **Message Category**—Identifies the inclusion of a data element in a Message based on the type of transaction. The following Standard is used to identify the Authentication type:
  - **01-PA**—Payment Authentication
  - **02-NPA**—Non-Payment Authentication
- **Message Inclusion**—Identifies the Message Type(s) that the data element is included in, and whether the inclusion of the data element in the Message Type is Required, Optional, or Conditional for both Message Categories. Unless explicitly noted otherwise in Table A.1, if a field is required for the Device Channel and Message Category of a specific transaction, the value must be present and not be empty or null.

The following Standards are used to identify Inclusion values:

- **R** = Required—Sender shall include the data element in the identified Message Type, Device Channel, and Message Category; Recipient shall check for data element presence and Validate data element contents.
- C = Conditional—Sender shall include the data element in the identified Message Type if the Conditional Inclusion requirements are met; Recipient shall check for data element presence and Validate data element contents. When no data is to be sent for an Optional data element (including a Conditional data element that is not required based on the contents of the message), the data element should be absent.
- **O** = Optional—Sender may include the data element in the identified Message Type; Recipient shall Validate the data element contents when present. When no data is to be sent for an Optional data element (including a Conditional data element that is not required based on the contents of the message), the data element should be absent.
- **Conditional Inclusion**—Identifies the applicable conditions for including the data element in the applicable Message Type with the responsibility of the Source component to meet the conditions.

#### Example:

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor URL Field Name: threeDSRequestorURL	Fully qualified URL of 3DS Requestor website or customer care site. This data element provides additional information to the receiving 3-D Secure system if a problem arises and should provide contact information.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters Format: String Fully qualified URL	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

In the example above, the 3DS Requestor URL is provided by the 3DS Server and is used for both app-based and Browser-based Authentication in the Authentication Request (AReq) message.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# A.1 Missing Required Fields

A data field is missing if either the:

- name/value pair is absent, or
- field name is present but the value is empty or null

Unless explicitly noted, if a required field is missing, the receiving component returns an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 201. This applies whether the field is always Required or Conditionally required.

# A.2 Field Edit Criteria

Only the specified validations are to be performed. Do not reject a message based on any validation that is not listed in the tables in this annex.

If a field is present, but its value does not conform to the edit criteria specified in Table A.1, the receiving component returns an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

# A.3 Encryption of AReq Data

The AReq message contains fields that are included without encryption (these are protected in transit by the secure links defined in Section 6.1). Additionally, the Device Information data element is encrypted by the 3DS SDK and passed to the 3DS Server before inclusion in the message to the DS. All data that is to be encrypted is sent as one block of encrypted data in the 3DS SDK Encrypted Data field as a JWE object. Only the 3DS SDK and DS process the JWE object before being broken down into its constituent fields. The resulting decrypted data will be placed into the AReq message to the ACS unencrypted in the Device Information data element.

# A.4 EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Method Completion Indicator Field Name: threeDSCompInd	Indicates whether the 3DS Method successfully completed.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 1 character</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>Y = Successfully completed</li> <li>N = Did not successfully complete</li> <li>U = Unavailable— 3DS Method URL was not present in the PRes message data for the card range associated with the Cardholder Account Number.</li> </ul>	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

# Table A.1: EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator	Indicates the type of Authentication request.	3DS Server	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Field Name: threeDSRequestorAuthen ticationInd	eld Name: hreeDSRequestorAuthen provides additional		<ul> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = Payment transaction</li> <li>02 = Recurring transaction</li> <li>03 = Instalment transaction</li> <li>04 = Add card</li> </ul>				
			<ul> <li>05 = Maintain card</li> <li>06 = Cardholder verification as part of EMV token ID&amp;V</li> <li>07–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80-99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul>				

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor Authentication Information Field Name: threeDSRequestorAuthen ticationInfo	Information about how the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder before or during the transaction.	3DS Server	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.10 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the 3DS requestor Authentication Information field of the message.	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	Optional, recommended to include.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator Field Name: threeDSRequestorChalle ngeInd	Indicates whether a challenge is requested for this transaction. For example: For 01-PA, a 3DS Requestor may have concerns about the transaction, and request a challenge. For 02-NPA, a challenge may be necessary when adding a new card to a wallet. For local/regional mandates or other variables.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted: <ul> <li>01 = No preference</li> <li>02 = No challenge requested</li> <li>03 = Challenge requested: 3DS Requestor Preference</li> <li>04 = Challenge requested: Mandate</li> </ul> </li> <li>05–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80-99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul> <li>Note: If the element is not provided, the expected action is that the ACS would interpret as 01 = No preference.</li>	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor ID Field Name: threeDSRequestorID	DS assigned 3DS Requestor identifier. Each DS will provide a unique ID to each 3DS Requestor on an individual basis.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 35 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
<b>3DS Requestor Name</b> <b>Field Name:</b> threeDSRequestorName	DS assigned 3DS Requestor name. Each DS will provide a unique name to each 3DS Requestor on an individual basis.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 40 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information Field Name: threeDSRequestorPriorA uthenticationInfo	Information about how the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder as part of a previous 3DS transaction.	3DS Server	Length: Variable Format: String JSON Data Type: Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.11 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information field of the message.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	Optional, recommended to include.
3DS Requestor URL Field Name: threeDSRequestorURL	Fully qualified URL of 3DS Requestor website or customer care site. This data element provides additional information to the receiving 3-D Secure system if a problem arises and should provide contact information.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL For example: http://server.domainname. com	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Server Reference Number Field Name: threeDSServerRefNumber	Unique identifier assigned by the EMVCo secretariat upon testing and approval.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Set by the EMVCo Secretariat	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R PReq = R	
3DS Server Operator ID Field Name: threeDSServerOperatorI D	DS assigned 3DS Server identifier. Each DS can provide a unique ID to each 3DS Server on an individual basis.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C PReq = C	Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific.
3DS Server Transaction ID Field Name: threeDSServerTransID	Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the 3DS Server to identify a single transaction.	3DS Server	Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions if the output meets specified requirements.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = C	Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated).

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
3DS Server URL Field Name: threeDSServerURL	Fully qualified URL of the 3DS Server to which the DS will send the RReq message after the challenge has completed. Incorrect formatting will result in a failure to deliver the transaction results via the RReq message.	3DS Server ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL Example value: https://server.adomainna me.net	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
3RI Indicator Field Name: threeRIInd	Indicates the type of 3RI request. This data element provides additional information to the ACS to determine the best approach for handing a 3RI request.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = Recurring transaction</li> <li>02 = Instalment transaction</li> <li>03 = Add card</li> <li>04 = Maintain card information</li> <li>05 = Account verification</li> <li>06–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80-99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul>	03-3RI	02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Account Type Field Name: acctType	Indicates the type of account. For example, for a multi-account card product.	3DS Server	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Not Applicable • 02 = Credit • 03 = Debit • 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = DS or Payment System- specific	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required if 3DS Requestor is asking Cardholder which Account Type they are using before making the purchase. Required in some markets (for example, for Merchants in Brazil). Otherwise, it is optional.
Acquirer BIN Field Name: acquirerBIN	Acquiring institution identification code as assigned by the DS receiving the AReq message.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 11 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: This value correlates to the Acquirer BIN as defined by each Payment System or DS.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Acquirer Merchant ID Field Name: acquirerMerchantID	Acquirer-assigned Merchant identifier. This may be the same value that is used in authorisation requests sent on behalf of the 3DS Requestor and is represented in ISO 8583 formatting requirements.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 35 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Individual Directory Servers may impose specific format and character requirements on the contents of this field.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA AReq = O	
ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator Field Name: acsChallengeMandated	Indication of whether a challenge is required for the transaction to be authorised due to local/regional mandates or other variable.	ACS	<ul> <li>Length: 1 character</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>Y = Challenge is mandated</li> <li>N = Challenge is not mandated</li> </ul>	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C	Required if Transaction Status = C.
ACS Counter ACS to SDK Field Name: acsCounterAtoS	Counter used as a security measure in the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel.	ACS	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: CRes = R 02-NPA CRes = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS Ephemeral Public Key (Q7) Field Name: acsEphemPubKey	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the ACS and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and the ACS. The data element is contained within ACS	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: Object	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	See ACS Signed Content	See ACS Signed Content.
	Signed Content JWS Object. See Section 6.2.3.2 for additional detail.						
ACS HTML Field Name: acsHTML	HTML provided by the ACS in the CRes message. Utilised when HTML is specified in the ACS UI Type during the Cardholder challenge.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 100KB JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Base64url encoded HTML This value will be Base64url encoded prior to being placed into the CRes message.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Conditional upon selection of the ACS UI Type = 5 (HTML) by the ACS.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS HTML Refresh Field Name: acsHTMLRefresh	Optional HTML provided by the ACS in the CRes message to be utilised in the Out of Band flow when the HTML is specified in the ACS UI Type during the Cardholder challenge. If the ACS HTML Refresh is present in the CRes message, the SDK will display it when the app is moved to the foreground.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 100KB JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Base64url encoded HTML This value will be Base64url encoded prior to being placed into the CRes message.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
ACS Operator ID Field Name: acsOperatorID	DS assigned ACS identifier. Each DS can provide a unique ID to each ACS on an individual basis.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C	Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS Reference Number Field Name: acsReferenceNumber	Unique identifier assigned by the EMVCo Secretariat upon Testing and Approval.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Set by the EMVCo Secretariat.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = R	
ACS Rendering Type Field Name: acsRenderingType	Identifies the ACS UI Template that the ACS will first present to the consumer.	ACS	JSON Data Type: Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.12 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the acsRenderingType field of the message.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C RReq = R	For ARes, required if Transaction Status = C.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS Signed Content Field Name: acsSignedContent	Contains the JWS object created by the ACS for the ARes message. See Section 6.2.3.2 for details.	ACS	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Value accepted: The body of JWS object will contain the following data elements as defined in Table A.1: • ACS URL • ACS URL • ACS Ephemeral Public Key ( <i>Q<sub>T</sub></i> ) • SDK Ephemeral Public Key ( <i>QC</i> )	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C	Required if the Transaction Status = C.
ACS Transaction ID Field Name: acsTransID	Universally Unique transaction identifier assigned by the ACS to identify a single transaction.	ACS	Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions if the output meets specified requirements.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = C	Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated).

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS UI Type Field Name: acsUiType	User interface type that the 3DS SDK will render, which includes the specific data mapping and requirements.	ACS	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted • 01 = Text • 02 = Single Select • 03 = Multi Select • 04 = OOB • 05 = HTML • 06–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
ACS URL Field Name: acsURL	Fully qualified URL of the ACS to be used for the challenge. 01-APP—SDK will send the Challenge Request to this URL 02-BRW—3DS Requestor will post the CReq to this URL via the challenge window For App-based, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object For Browser-based, this data element is present as its own object.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL. For example: https://server.acsdomainn ame.com	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-APP: see ACS Signed Content 02-BRW: ARes = C	For 01-APP, see ACS Signed Content. For 02-BRW, required if Transaction Status = C.
Address Match Indicator Field Name: addrMatch	Indicates whether the Cardholder Shipping Address and Cardholder Billing Address are the same.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 1 character</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>Y = Shipping Address matches Billing Address</li> <li>N = Shipping Address does not match Billing Address</li> </ul>	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Authentication Method Field Name: authenticationMethod	Authentication approach that the ACS used to authenticate the Cardholder for this specific transaction. Note: This is in the RReq message from the ACS only. It is not passed to the 3DS Server URL.	ACS	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: 01 = Static Passcode 02 = SMS OTP 03 = Key fob or EMV card reader OTP 04 = App OTP 05 = OTP Other 06 = KBA 07 = OOB Biometrics 08 = OOB Login 09 = OOB Other 10 = Other 11–79 = Reserved for future EMVCo use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) 80–99 = Reserved for future DS use	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	RReq = C	Required to be sent by the ACS. This field is not present in the RReq message from the DS to the 3DS Server URL.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Authentication Type Field Name: authenticationType	Indicates the type of authentication method the Issuer will use to challenge the Cardholder, whether in the ARes message or what was used by the ACS when in the RReq message.	ACS	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Static • 02 = Dynamic • 03 = OOB • 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C RReq = C	Required in the ARes message if the Transaction Status = C in the ARes. Required in the RReq message if the Transaction Status = Y or N in the RReq.
Authentication Value Field Name: authenticationValue	Payment System- specific value provided as part of the ACS registration for each supported DS. Authentication Value may be used to provide proof of authentication.	ACS	Length: 28 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: A 20-byte value that has been Base64 encoded, giving a 28-byte result.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C RReq = C	01-PA: Required if Transaction Status = Y or A. Omitted from the RReq message when sent as an abandonment notification. 02-NPA: Conditional based on DS rules.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Broadcast Information Field Name: broadInfo	Unstructured information sent between the 3DS Server, the DS and the ACS.	3DS Server DS ACS	Length: 4096 characters JSON Data Type: Object	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C ARes = C	Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific.
Browser Accept Headers Field Name: browserAcceptHeader	Exact content of the HTTP accept headers as sent to the 3DS Requestor from the Cardholder's browser.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: If the total length of the accept header sent by the browser exceeds 2048 characters, the 3DS Server truncates the excess portion. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Browser IP Address Field Name: browserIP	IP address of the browser as returned by the HTTP headers to the 3DS Requestor.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Value accepted:</li> <li>IPv4 address is represented in the dotted decimal format of 4 sets of decimal numbers separated by dots. The decimal number in each and every set is in the range 0 to 255. Example IPv4 address: 1.12.123.255</li> <li>IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets. The groups are separated by colons (:). Example IPv6 address:2011:0db8:85 a3:0101:0101:8a2e:03 70:7334</li> <li>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</li> </ul>	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Shall include this field where regionally acceptable.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Browser Java Enabled Field Name: browserJavaEnabled	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. Value is returned from the navigator.javaEnabled property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	3DS Server	JSON Data Type: Boolean Values accepted: • true • false	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Browser Language Field Name: browserLanguage	Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Returned from navigator.language property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 1–8 characters JSON Data Type: String	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Browser Screen Color Depth Field Name: browserColorDepth	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the screen.colorDepth property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	3DS Server	Length: $1-2$ characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • $1 = 1$ bit • $4 = 4$ bits • $8 = 8$ bits • $15 = 15$ bits • $16 = 16$ bits • $24 = 24$ bits • $32 = 32$ bits • $48 = 48$ bits	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Browser Screen Height Field Name: browserScreenHeight	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the screen.height property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 1–6 characters JSON Data Type: String	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Browser Screen Width Field Name: browserScreenWidth	Total width of the cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the screen.width property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 1–6 characters JSON Data Type: String	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Browser Time Zone Field Name: browserTZ	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in minutes.	3DS Server	Length: 1–5 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Value is returned from the getTimezoneOffset() method. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Browser User-Agent Field Name: browserUserAgent	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Note: If the total length of the User-Agent sent by the browser exceeds 2048 characters, the 3DS Server truncates the excess portion. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Card Range Data Field Name: cardRangeData	Card range data from the DS indicating the most recent protocol versions supported by the ACS, and optionally the DS that hosts that range, and if configured, the ACS URL for the 3DS Method. May be as many JSON Objects as there are stored card ranges in DS.	DS	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Array Values accepted: See Table A.6 for Card Range Data elements.	N/A	01-PA 02-NPA	PRes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Card/Token Expiry Date Field Name: cardExpiryDate	Expiry Date of the PAN or token supplied to the 3DS Requestor by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYMM	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	The requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific.
Cardholder Account Information Field Name: acctInfo	Additional information about the Cardholder's account provided by the 3DS Requestor.	3DS Server	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Value accepted: Refer to Table A.8 for Cardholder Account Information data elements.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	Optional, but strongly recommended to include.
Cardholder Account Number Field Name: acctNumber	Account number that will be used in the authorisation request for payment transactions. May be represented by PAN, token.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 13–19 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Format represented ISO 7812.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
Cardholder Account Identifier Field Name: acctID	Additional information about the account optionally provided by the 3DS Requestor.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Billing Address City Field Name: billAddrCity	The city of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Billing Address Country Field Name: billAddrCountry	The country of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Shall be the ISO 3166-1 numeric three-digit country code, other than exceptions listed in Table A.5.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required if Cardholder Billing Address State is present. 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Billing Address Line 1 Field Name: billAddrLine1	First line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Billing Address Line 2 Field Name: billAddrLine2	Second line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Billing Address Line 3 Field Name: billAddrLine3	Third line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Billing Address Postal Code Field Name: billAddrPostCode	ZIP or other postal code of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 16 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Billing Address State Field Name: billAddrState	The state or province of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country.
Cardholder Email Address Field Name: email	The email address associated with the account that is either entered by the Cardholder, or is on file with the 3DS Requestor.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 254 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Shall meet requirements of Section 3.4 of IETF RFC 5322.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Home Phone Number Field Name: homePhone	The home phone number provided by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable • cc: 1–3 characters • subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters Format: JSON Object; strings Values accepted: Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number, represented by the following named fields: • cc • subscriber Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length. Example: "homePhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899"	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
			}				

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Information Text Field Name: cardholderInfo	Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during a Frictionless transaction that was not authenticated by the ACS. The Issuer can optionally provide information to Cardholder. For example, "Additional authentication is needed for this transaction, please contact (Issuer Name) at xxx-xxx-xxx."	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 128 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: If field is populated this information shall optionally be displayed to the cardholder by the merchant.	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Mobile Phone Number Field Name: mobilePhone	The mobile phone number provided by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable • cc: 1–3 characters • subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters Format: JSON Object; strings Values accepted: Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number, represented by the following named fields: • cc • subscriber Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length. Example: "mobilePhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899" }	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Name Field Name: cardholderName	Name of the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 2–45 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Alphanumeric special characters, listed in <i>EMV</i> <i>Book 4</i> , "Appendix B".	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Shipping Address City Field Name: shipAddrCity	City portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Shipping Address Country Field Name: shipAddrCountry	Country of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: ISO 3166-1 three-digit country code, other than those listed in Table A.5.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required if Cardholder Shipping Address State is present. Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 1 Field Name: shipAddrLine1	First line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 2 Field Name: shipAddrLine2	The second line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 3 Field Name: shipAddrLine3	The third line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.
Cardholder Shipping Address Postal Code Field Name: shipAddrPostCode	The ZIP or other postal code of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 16 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Shipping Address State Field Name: shipAddrState	The state or province of the shipping address associated with the card being used for this purchase.	3DS Server	Length: Variable: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Cardholder Work Phone Number Field Name: workPhone	The work phone number provided by the Cardholder.	3DS Server	Length: Variable cc: 1–3 characters subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number, represented by the following named fields: cc subscriber Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length. Example: "workPhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899" }	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required (if available), unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Additional Information Text Field Name: challengeAddInfo	Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during OOB authentication to replace Challenge Information Text and Challenge Information Text Indicator in the OOB Template.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the Cardholder by the SDK when the 3DS Requestor App is brought to the foreground.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Cancelation Indicator Field Name: challengeCancel	Indicator informing the ACS and the DS that the authentication has been cancelled.	3DS SDK ACS	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = Cardholder selected "Cancel"</li> <li>02 = 3DS Requestor cancelled Authentication.</li> <li>03 = Transaction Abandoned</li> <li>04 = Transaction Timed Out at ACS— other timeouts</li> <li>05 = Transaction Timed Out at ACS— First CReq not received by ACS</li> <li>06 = Transaction Error</li> <li>07 = Unknown</li> <li>08-79 = Reserved for future EMVCo use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80–99 = Reserved for future DS use</li> </ul>	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = C RReq = C	Required in CReq for 01-APP if the authentication transaction was cancelled by user interaction with the cancelation button in the UI or for other reasons as indicated. Required in the RReq if the ACS identifies that the authentication transaction was cancelled for reasons as indicated.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Completion Indicator Field Name: challengeCompletionInd	Indicator of the state of the ACS challenge cycle and whether the challenge has completed or will require additional messages. Shall be populated in all CRes messages to convey the current state of the transaction. Note: If set to Y, the ACS will populate the Transaction Status in the CRes message.	ACS	<ul> <li>Length: 1 character</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>Y = Challenge completed and no further challenge message exchanges are required</li> <li>N = Challenge not completed and there shall be additional challenge message exchanges required</li> </ul>	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = R	
Challenge Data Entry Field Name: challengeDataEntry	Contains the data that the Cardholder entered into the Native UI text field. Note: ACS UI Type = 05 is not supported.	3DS SDK	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = C	Required when ACS UI Type = 01, 02, or 03 and challenge data has been entered into the UI.
Challenge HTML Data Entry Field Name: challengeHTMLDataEntry	Data that the Cardholder entered into the HTML UI. Note: ACS UI Types 01, 02, 03, and 04 are not supported.	3DS SDK	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = C	Required when ACS UI Type = 05 and challenge data has been entered into the UI.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Information Header Field Name: challengeInfoHeader	Header text that for the challenge information screen that is being presented.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
Challenge Information Label Field Name: challengeInfoLabel	Label to modify the Challenge Data Entry field provided by the Issuer.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
Challenge Information Text Field Name: challengeInfoText	Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during the Challenge Message exchange.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 350 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder. Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an "\n".	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Information Text Indicator Field Name: challengeInfoTextIndic ator	Indicates when the Issuer/ACS would like a warning icon or similar visual indicator to draw attention to the "Challenge Information Text" that is being displayed.	ACS	Length: 1 JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: • Y = Display indicator • N = Do not display indicator Note: If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
Challenge Selection Information Field Name: challengeSelectInfo	<pre>Selection information that will be presented to the Cardholder if the option is single or multi- select. The variables will be sent in a JSON Array and parsed by the SDK for display in the user interface. Example: "challengeSelectInfo": [    {"mobile": "****    **** 123"},    {"email": "    s*****k**@g***.co m"} ]</pre>	ACS	Length: Variable, each name/value pair maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: Array Note: If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Challenge Window Size Field Name: challengeWindowSize	Dimensions of the challenge window that has been displayed to the Cardholder. The ACS shall reply with content that is formatted to appropriately render in this window to provide the best possible user experience. Preconfigured sizes are width x height in pixels of the window displayed in the Cardholder browser window.	3DS Requestor	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: • 01 = 250 x 400 • 02 = 390 x 400 • 03 = 500 x 600 • 04 = 600 x 400 • 05 = Full screen	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = R	
Device Channel Field Name: deviceChannel	Indicates the type of channel interface being used to initiate the transaction.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = App-based (APP)</li> <li>02 = Browser (BRW)</li> <li>03 = 3DS Requestor Initiated (3RI)</li> <li>04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80–99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul>	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Device Information Field Name: deviceInfo	Device information gathered by the 3DS SDK from a Consumer Device. This is JSON name/value pairs that as a whole is Base64url encoded. This will be populated by the DS as unencrypted data to the ACS obtained from SDK Encrypted Data.	DS	Length: Variable, maximum 64000 characters JSON Data Type: Object Value accepted: Base64url encoded JSON Object Refer to <i>EMV 3-D Secure</i> <i>SDK Specification</i> for values.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required between the DS and ACS but will not be present from 3DS Server to DS.
Device Rendering Options Supported Field Name: deviceRenderOptions	Defines the SDK UI types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK. Note: As established in <i>[Req 314]</i> , all Device Rendering Options must be supported by the SDK and ACS components.	3DS Server	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.13 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the Device Rendering Options Supported field of the message.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
DS End Protocol Version Field Name: dsEndProtocolVersion	The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the DS. Note: Optional within the Card Range Data (as defined in Table A.6).	DS	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String	N/A	01-PA 02-NPA	PRes = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
DS Start Protocol Version Field Name: dsStartProtocolVersion	The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the DS. Optional within the Card Range Data (as defined in Table A.6).	DS	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String	N/A	01-PA 02-NPA	PRes = R	
DS Reference Number Field Name: dsReferenceNumber	EMVCo-assigned unique identifier to track approved DS.	DS	Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C ARes = R	The DS will populate the AReq with this data element prior to passing to the ACS.
DS Transaction ID Field Name: dsTransID	Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the DS to identify a single transaction.	DS	Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions as long as the output meets specified requirements.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C ARes = R RReq = R RRes = R PRes = R Erro = C	The DS will populate the AReq with this data element prior to passing to the ACS. Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated).

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
DS URL Field Name: dsURL	URL of the DS to which the ACS will send the RReq if a challenge occurs. The ACS is responsible for storing this value for later use in the transaction for sending the RReq to the DS.	DS	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL. Example: http://server.domainname. com	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required between the DS and ACS but will not be present from 3DS Server to DS.
Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI) Field Name: eci	Payment System- specific value provided by the ACS to indicate the results of the attempt to authenticate the Cardholder.	ACS	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Payment System specific	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	ARes = C RReq = C	The requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific.
Error Code Field Name: errorCode	Code indicating the type of problem identified in the message.		Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: See Table A.4 for values.	N/A	N/A	Erro = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Error Component Field Name: errorComponent	Code indicating the 3-D Secure component that identified the error.		Length: 1 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • C = 3DS SDK • S = 3DS Server • D = DS • A = ACS	N/A	N/A	Erro = R	
Error Description Field Name: errorDescription	Text describing the problem identified in the message.		Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String	N/A	N/A	Erro = R	
Error Detail Field Name: errorDetail	Additional detail regarding the problem identified in the message.		Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String	N/A	N/A	Erro = R	
Error Message Type Field Name: errorMessageType	Identifies the Message Type that was identified as erroneous.		Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: See Message Type	N/A	N/A	Erro = C	Conditional on Message Type being recognisable.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
EMV Payment Token Indicator Field Name: payTokenInd	A value of True indicates that the transaction was de-tokenised prior to being received by the ACS. This data element will be populated by the system residing in the 3-D Secure domain where the de-tokenisation occurs (i.e., the 3DS Server or the DS). Note: The Boolean value of true is the only valid response for this field when it is present.	3DS Server DS	JSON Data Type: Boolean Value accepted: • true	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required if there is a de- tokenisation of an Account Number.
Expandable Information Label Field Name: expandInfoLabel	Label displayed to the Cardholder for the content in Expandable Information Text.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
Expandable Information Text Field Name: expandInfoText	Text provided by the Issuer from the ACS to be displayed to the Cardholder for additional information and the format will be an expandable text field.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an "\n".	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Instalment Payment Data Field Name: purchaseInstalData	Indicates the maximum number of authorisations permitted for instalment payments.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Value shall be greater than 1	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required if the Merchant and Cardholder have agreed to instalment payments, i.e. if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 03. Omitted if not an instalment payment authentication.
Interaction Counter Field Name: interactionCounter	Indicates the number of authentication cycles attempted by the Cardholder. Value to be tracked by the ACS.	ACS	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	RReq = R	
Issuer Image Field name: issuerImage	Sent in the initial CRes message from the ACS to the 3DS SDK to provide the URL(s) of the Issuer logo or image to be used in the Native UI.	ACS	Format: JSON Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.14 for data elements.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Presence of this field is Payment System specific.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Merchant Category Code Field Name: mcc	DS-specific code describing the Merchant's type of business, product or service.	3DS Server	Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String This value correlates to the Merchant Category Code as defined by each Payment System or DS.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O	Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02- NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor.
Merchant Country Code Field Name: merchantCountryCode	Country Code of the Merchant. This value correlates to the Merchant Country Code as defined by each Payment System or DS.	3DS Server	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String ISO 3166-1 numeric three-digit country code, other than those listed in Table A.5. Note: The same value must be used in the authorisation request.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O	Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02- NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor.
Merchant Name Field Name: merchantName	Merchant name assigned by the Acquirer or Payment System.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 40 characters JSON Data Type: String Same name used in the authorisation message as defined in ISO 8583.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O	Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02- NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Merchant Risk Indicator Field Name: merchantRiskIndicator	Merchant's assessment of the level of fraud risk for the specific authentication for both the cardholder and the authentication being conducted.	3DS Server	Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.9 for data elements. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the Device Merchant Risk Indicator field of the message.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = O	Optional, but strongly recommended to include.
Message Category Field Name: messageCategory	Identifies the category of the message for a specific use case.	3DS Server	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = PA • 02 = NPA • 03–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80-99 = Reserved for DS use	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R RReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Message Extension Field Name: messageExtension	Data necessary to support requirements not otherwise defined in the 3-D Secure message are carried in a Message Extension.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 81920 bytes JSON Data Type: Array Values accepted: Refer to Table A.7 for data elements.	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C ARes = C CReq = C CRes = C PReq = C PRes = C RReq = C RRes = C	Conditions to be set by each DS.
Message Type Field Name: messageType	Identifies the type of message that is passed.	3DS Server 3DS SDK DS ACS	Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • AReq • ARes • CReq • CRes • PReq • PRes • RReq • RRes • Erro	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Message Version Number Field Name: messageVersion	Protocol version identifier This shall be the Protocol Version Number of the specification utilised by the system creating this message. The Message Version Number is set by the 3DS Server which originates the protocol with the AReq message. The Message Version Number does not change during a 3DS transaction.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Refer to Table 1.5	01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = R	
Notification URL Field Name: notificationURL	Fully qualified URL of the system that receives the CRes message or Error Message. The CRes message is posted by the ACS through the Cardholder browser at the end of the challenge and receipt of the RRes message.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully Qualified URL	02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
OOB App URL Field Name: oobAppURL	Mobile Deep link to an authentication app used in the out-of-band authentication. The App URL will open the appropriate location within the authentication app.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully Qualified URL	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	Note: this element has been defined to support future enhancements to the OOB message flow. The 3DS SDK will not perform any processing of the OOP App URL in this version of the specification.
OOB App Label Field Name: oobAppLabel	Label to be displayed for the link to the OOB App URL. For example: "oobAppLabel": "Click here to open Your Bank App"	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	
OOB Continuation Indicator Field Name: oobContinue	Indicator notifying the ACS that Cardholder has completed the authentication as requested by selecting the Continue button in an Out-of-Band (OOB) authentication method. Note: The Boolean value of true is the only valid response for this field when it is present.	3DS SDK	JSON Data Type: Boolean Value accepted: • true	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = C	Required when ACS UI Type = 04 when the Cardholder has selected that option on the device.

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
OOB Continuation Label Field Name: oobContinueLabel	Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they have completed the OOB authentication.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Required when ACS UI Type = 04 in when the Cardholder has selected that option on the device.
Payment System Image Field Name: psImage	Sent in the initial CRes message from the ACS to the 3DS SDK to provide the URL(s) of the DS or Payment System logo or image to be used in the Native UI.	ACS	JSON Data Type: Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.15 for data elements.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Presence of this field are Payment System specific.
Purchase Amount Field Name: purchaseAmount	Purchase amount in minor units of currency with all punctuation removed. When used in conjunction with the Purchase Currency Exponent field, proper punctuation can be calculated.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 48 characters JSON Data Type: String Example: If the purchase amount is USD 123.45, element will contain the value 12345.	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required for 02- NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Purchase Currency Field Name: purchaseCurrency	Currency in which purchase amount is expressed.	3DS Server	Length: 3 characters; Numeric JSON Data Type: String ISO 4217 three-digit currency code, other than those listed in Table A.5.	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required for 02- NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.
Purchase Currency Exponent Field Name: purchaseExponent	Minor units of currency as specified in the ISO 4217 currency exponent. Example: • USD = 2 • Yen = 0	3DS Server	Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required for 02- NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.
Purchase Date & Time Field Name: purchaseDate	Date and time of the purchase, expressed in UTC.	3DS Server	Length: 14 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYYYMMDDHHMMSS	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required for 02- NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.
Recurring Expiry Field Name: recurringExpiry	Date after which no further authorisations shall be performed.	3DS Server	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYYYMMDD	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = C 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Recurring Frequency Field Name: recurringFrequency	Indicates the minimum number of days between authorisations.	3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 4 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: AReq = C 02-NPA: AReq = C	Required if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03.
Resend Challenge Information Code Field Name: resendChallenge	Indicator to the ACS to resend the challenge information code to the Cardholder.	3DS SDK	Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • Y = Resend • N = Do not Resend	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CReq = C	Required for Native UI if the Cardholder is requesting the ACS to resend challenge information.
Resend Information Label Field Name: resendInformationLabel	Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they would like to have the authentication information resent.	ACS	Length: Variable maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Required for Native UI if the ACS is allowing the Cardholder to request resending authentication information.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Results Message Status Field Name: resultsStatus	Indicates the status of the Results Request message from the 3DS Server to provide additional data to the ACS. This will indicate if the message was successfully received for further processing or will be used to provide more detail on why the Challenge could not be completed from the 3DS Client to the ACS.	3DS Server	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = Results Request Received for further Processing</li> <li>02 = Challenge Request not sent to ACS by 3DS Requestor (3DS Server or 3DS Requestor opted out of the challenge)</li> <li>03 = ARes challenge data not delivered to the 3DS Requestor due to technical error</li> <li>04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80-99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul>	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	RRes = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
SDK App ID Field Name: sdkAppID	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update.	3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server)	Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. This may utilise any of the specified versions as long as the output meets specified requirements.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	
SDK Counter SDK to ACS Field Name: sdkCounterStoA	Counter used as a security measure in the 3DS SDK to ACS secure channel.	3DS SDK	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	01-PA: CReq = R 02-NPA CReq = R	
SDK Encrypted Data Field Name: sdkEncData	JWE Object as defined in Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. Note: This element is the only field encrypted in this version of the EMV 3-D Secure specification.	3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server)	Length: Variable, maximum 64000 characters JSON Data Type: Object	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = C	Required 3DS Server to DS, but will not be present DS to ACS.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
SDK Ephemeral Public Key (Q <sub>C</sub> ) Field Name: sdkEphemPubKey	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is present as its own object. In ARes, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. See Section 6.2.3.1 for additional detail.	3DS SDK	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: Object JWK	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R ARes = See ACS Signed Content	For ARes, see ACS Signed Content.
SDK Maximum Timeout Field Name: sdkMaxTimeout	Indicates maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges.	3DS SDK	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Greater than or = 05	01-APP	01-PA	AReq = R	
SDK Reference Number Field Name: sdkReferenceNumber	Identifies the vendor and version for the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved.	3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server)	Length: Variable maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R	

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
SDK Transaction ID Field Name: sdkTransID	Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the 3DS SDK to identify a single transaction.	3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server)	Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. This may utilise any of the specified versions as long as the output meets specified requirements.	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R Erro = C	Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated).

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Serial Number Field Name: serialNum	If present in PReq message, the DS returns Card Range Data that has been updated since the time of the PRes message. If absent, the DS returns all card ranges. If present in the PRes message, indicates the current state of the Card Range Data (the specific value is only meaningful to the DS). The 3DS Server should retain this value for submission in a future PReq message to request only changes that have been made to the card range data since the PRes message was generated.	DS 3DS Server	Length: Variable, maximum 20 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA 02-NPA	PReq = O PRes = O	
Submit Authentication Label Field Name: submitAuthenticationLa bel	Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they have completed the authentication. Note: This is not used for OOB authentication.	ACS	Length: Variable maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = C	Required when the ACS UI Type = 01, 02, or 03.

Transaction Status	Indicates whether a	ACS	Length: 1 character	01-APP	01-PA	01-PA:	For the CRes,									
Field Name: transStatus	Name: transStatus an authenticated	DS	JSON Data Type: String	02-BRW	02-NPA	ARes = R	only present in the final CRes									
	transaction or account		• Y = Authentication/	03-3RI		RReq = R	message.									
	verification.		Account Verification Successful			CRes = C										
	Note: The CRes message can contain		<ul> <li>N = Not Authenticated</li> </ul>			02-NPA:										
	only a value of Y or N.		/Account Not Verified;			ARes = C										
			<ul> <li>Transaction denied</li> <li>U = Authentication/</li> </ul>			RReq = C										
			Account Verification			CRes = C										
			Could Not Be Performed; Technical			01(03 - 0										
			or other problem, as													
			indicated in ARes or													
			<ul><li>RReq</li><li>A = Attempts</li></ul>													
			<ul> <li>A = Altempts</li> <li>Processing</li> </ul>													
			Performed; Not													
			Authenticated/Verified													
													, but a proof of attempted			
			authentication/verification	t												
			ion is provided													
			<ul> <li>C = Challenge Required; Additional</li> </ul>													
			authentication is													
			required using the													
			<ul> <li>CReq/CRes</li> <li>R = Authentication/</li> </ul>													
			<ul> <li>R = Authentication</li> <li>Account Verification</li> </ul>													
			Rejected; Issuer is													
			rejecting authentication/verifi													
			ion and request that													
			authorisation not be													
			attempted.													

Transaction Status Reason	Provides information on why the Transaction	ACS	Length: 2 characters	01-APP	01-PA	ARes = C	For 01-PA, required if the
Field Name: transStatusReason Status field has the specified value.		DS	JSON Data Type: String	02-BRW	02-NPA RRed	RReq = C	C Transaction
	specified value.		Values accepted:	03-3RI			Status field = N,
			• 01 = Card authentication failed				U, or R. For 02-NPA,
			• 02 = Unknown Device				Conditional as
			• 03 = Unsupported Device				defined by the DS.
			• 04 = Exceeds authentication frequency limit				
			• 05 = Expired card				
			• 06 = Invalid card number				
			• 07 = Invalid transaction				
			• 08 = No Card record				
			• 09 = Security failure				
			• 10 = Stolen card				
			• 11 = Suspected fraud				
			12 = Transaction not     permitted to     cardholder				
			• 13 = Cardholder not enrolled in service				
			• 14 = Transaction timed out at the ACS				
			• 15 = Low confidence				
			• 16 = Medium confidence				

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
			<ul> <li>17 = High confidence</li> <li>18 = Very High</li> </ul>				
			confidence				
			• 19 = Exceeds ACS maximum challenges				
			<ul> <li>20 = Non-Payment transaction not supported</li> </ul>				
			• 21 = 3RI transaction not supported				
			<ul> <li>22–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> </ul>				
			• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use				

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Source	Length/Format/Values	Device Channel	Message Category	Message Inclusion	Conditional Inclusion
Transaction Type Field Name: transType	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated.	3DS Server	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Goods/ Service Purchase • 03 = Check Acceptance • 10 = Account Funding • 11 = Quasi-Cash Transaction • 28 = Prepaid Activation and Load Note: Values derived from the 8583 ISO Standard.	01-APP 02-BRW	01-PA	AReq = C	This field is required in some markets (e.g. for Merchants in Brazil). Otherwise, optional.
Why Information Label Field Name: whyInfoLabel	Label to be displayed to the Cardholder for the "why" information section.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	
Why Information Text Field Name: whyInfoText	Text provided by the Issuer to be displayed to the Cardholder to explain why the Cardholder is being asked to perform the authentication task.	ACS	Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an "\n".	01-APP	01-PA 02-NPA	CRes = O	

# A.5 Detailed Field Values

The following sections provide additional details on the values for some data elements listed in Table A.1.

### A.5.1 Device Information—01-APP Only

The Device Information is gathered by the 3DS SDK as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK—Device Information* specification. This data is placed into a JWE object that will encrypt the data using the DS public key.

### A.5.2 Browser Information—02-BRW Only

Accurate Browser Information is obtained in the AReq message for an ACS to determine the ability to support authentication on a particular Cardholder browser for each transaction. The 3DS Server shall accurately populate the browser information for each transaction. This data may be obtained by 3DS software provided to the 3DS Requestor or through remote JavaScript calls, but it shall be the responsibility of the 3DS Server to ensure that the data is not altered or hard-coded, and that it is unique to each transaction. The specific fields that shall be captured from the Cardholder browser for each transaction are:

- Browser Accept Headers
- Browser IP Address
- Browser Java Enabled
- Browser Language
- Browser Screen Color Depth
- Browser Screen Height
- Browser Screen Width
- Browser Time Zone
- Browser User-Agent

Refer to Table A.1 for data element specifications.

#### A.5.3 3DS Method Data

The following table defines the data elements sent in the 3DS Method. The data is exchanged between the 3DS Requestor via the cardholder browser. The HTTP field name is threeDSMethodData.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Recipient	Message Category	Message Inclusion
3DS Method Notification URL Field Name: threeDSMethodNotificationURL	The URL that will receive the notification of 3DS Method completion from the ACS. This is sent in the initial request to the ACS from the 3DS Requestor executing the 3DS Method.	ACS	01-PA 02-NPA	R
<b>3DS Server Transaction ID</b> <b>Field Name:</b> threeDSServerTransID	A unique identifier for the transaction that will be the same as the 3DS Server Transaction ID in the AReq message, and will have the same format as specified in Table A.1. This will be sent to the ACS in the 3DS Method HTTP POST, and will be returned in the POST to the 3DS Method Notification URL.	ACS 3DS Requestor	01-PA 02-NPA	R

#### Table A.2: 3DS Method Data

## A.5.4 Browser CReq and CRes POST

The following table defines the data elements sent in the Browser POST to the ACS for the CReq flow, and to the Notification URL in the CRes flow. A form is utilised within the cardholder browser and the data is sent via the cardholder browser in an HTTP POST.

Data Element/ Field Name	Description	Recipient	Length/Format/Values	Message Inclusion
3DS Requestor Session Data Field Name: threeDSSessionData	<ul> <li>3DS Requestor session data that is returned by the ACS in the CRes message POST to the 3DS Requestor. Optionally used to accommodate the different methods 3DS Requestor systems handle session information.</li> <li>If the 3DS Requestor system can associate the final post with the original session without further assistance, the 3DS Requestor Session Data field may be missing.</li> <li>If the 3DS Requestor system does not maintain a session for a given authentication session, the 3DS Requestor Session Data field can carry any data the 3DS Requestor needs to continue the session.</li> <li>Because the content of this field varies by 3DS Requestor implementation, the ACS must preserve the content unchanged and without assumptions.</li> </ul>	ACS 3DS Requestor	Length: Maximum 1024 Format: Alphanumeric Base64url encoded. The size of the field (after Base64url encoding, if applicable) is limited to 1024 bytes.	Ο
CReq Field Name: creq	The entire CReq message as defined in Table B.3 that has been Base64url encoded.	ACS	Length: Variable length, Base64url	R
CRes Field name: cres	The entire CRes message as defined in Table B.4 that has been Base64url encoded.	3DS Requestor		R

## Table A.3: 3DS CReq/CRes POST Data

# A.5.5 Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail

Error messages are used to determine how to formulate a response when a system receives a message that cannot be processed, or when the error is required as part of receiving a response message from another system.

For example, a 3DS Server receives an ARes message from a DS that contains an error, and the 3DS Server responds with an Error message to the DS using the 3DS Server Transaction ID of the transaction that had an error.

The following table identifies the Error Code values and specifies the associated content for Error Description and Error Detail. The information provided in the Error Description and Error Detail are guidelines on the expected content. In Error Detail if there is a mention of listing required elements, the expectation is that those data elements will be listed appropriately.

Value	Error Code	Error Description	Error Detail
101	Message Received Invalid	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>Message is not AReq, ARes, CReq, CRes, PReq, PRes, RReq, or RRes</li> <li>Valid Message Type is sent to or from an inappropriate component (such as AReq message being sent to the 3DS Server)</li> <li>Message not recognised</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>Invalid Message Type</li> <li>Invalid Message for the receiving component</li> <li>Invalid Formatted Message</li> </ul>
102	Message Version Number Not Supported	Message Version Number received is not valid for the receiving component.	All supported Protocol Version Numbers in a comma delimited list.
103	Sent Messages Limit Exceeded	Exceeded maximum number of PReq messages sent to the DS.	For example, the 3DS Server sends two PReq messages to the DS within one hour.

# Table A.4: Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail

Value	Error Code	Error Description	Error Detail
201	Required Data Element Missing	A message element required as defined in Table A.1 is missing from the message.	Name of required element(s) that was omitted; if more than one element is detected, this is a comma delimited list.
			Parent Example:
			messageType
			Parent/Child Example:
			acctInfo.chAccAgeInd
202	Critical Message Extension Not Recognised	Critical message extension not recognised.	ID of critical Message Extension(s) that was not recognised; if more than one extension is detected, this is a comma delimited list of message identifiers that were not recognised.
203	Format of one or more Data Elements is Invalid according to the Specification	<ul> <li>Data element not in the required format or value is invalid as defined in Table A.1, or</li> <li>Message Version Number does not</li> </ul>	Name of invalid element(s); if more than one invalid data element is detected, this is a comma delimited list.
		match the value set by the 3DS Server in the AReq message.	
204	Duplicate Data Element	Valid data element presents more than once in the message.	Name of duplicated data element; if more than one duplicate data element is detected, this is a comma delimited list.
301	Transaction ID Not Recognised	Transaction ID received is not valid for the receiving component.	The Transaction ID received was invalid.
302	Data Decryption Failure	Data could not be decrypted by the receiving system due to technical or other reason.	Description of the failure.
303	Access Denied, Invalid Endpoint	Access denied, invalid endpoint.	Description of the failure.

Value	Error Code	Error Description	Error Detail
304	ISO Code Invalid	ISO code not valid per ISO tables (for either country or currency), or code is one of the excluded values listed in Table A.5.	Name of invalid element(s); if more than one invalid element is detected this is a comma delimited list
			If Challenge Request. Purchase.currency and Challenge Request.Purchase.exponent form an invalid pair, list both as Error Description.
305	Transaction data not valid	If in response to an AReq message:	Name of element(s) that caused the ACS to decide that the AReq message or CReq
		Cardholder Account Number is not in a range belonging to Issuer	message was incorrectly sent; if more than one invalid element is detected this is a comma-
		If in response to a CReq, and a CReq message was incorrectly sent, one of the following:	delimited list.
		CReq message was received by the wrong ACS	
		CReq message was not sent, based on the values in the ARes message	
		CReq message with this ACS     Transaction ID has already been     received and processed	
306	Merchant Category Code (MCC) Not Valid for Payment System	Merchant Category Code (MCC) not valid for Payment System.	For example, Invalid MCC received in the AReq message.
307	Serial Number not Valid	Serial Number not valid.	For example, Invalid Serial number in the PReq/PRes message (e.g., too old, not found).
402	Transaction Timed Out	Transaction timed-out.	For example, Timeout expiry reached for the transaction as defined in Section 5.5.
403	Transient System Failure	Transient system failure.	For example, a slowly processing back-end system.

Value	Error Code	Error Description	Error Detail
404	Permanent System Failure	Permanent system failure.	For example, a critical database cannot be accessed.
405	System Connection Failure	System connection failure.	For example, the sending component is unable to establish connection to the receiving component.

# A.5.6 Excluded ISO Currency and Country Code Values

The following table lists exclusions from the ISO values for Currency Code (ISO 4217) and Country Code (ISO 3166).

ISO Code	Value Not Permitted for 3-D Secure	Definition
ISO 4217	955	European Composite Unit
ISO 4217	956	European Monetary Unit
ISO 4217	957	European Unit of Account 9
ISO 4217	958	European Unit of Account 17
ISO 4217	959	Gold
ISO 4217	960	I.M.F.
ISO 4217	961	Silver
ISO 4217	962	Platinum
ISO 4217	963	Reserved for testing
ISO 4217	964	Palladium
ISO 4217	999	No currency is involved
ISO 3166-1	901–999	Reserved by ISO to designate country names not otherwise defined

#### Table A.5: Excluded Currency Code and Country Code Values

# A.5.7 Card Range Data

The Card Range Data data element contains information returned in the PRes message to the 3DS Server from the DS that indicates the most recent EMV 3-D Secure version supported by the ACS that hosts that card range. It also may optionally contain the ACS URL for the 3DS Method if supported by the ACS and the DS Start and End Protocol Versions which support the card range.

Note: There may be as many JSON Objects as there are stored card ranges in the DS being called.

The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.1.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values	Inclusion
3DS Method URL Field name: threeDSMethodURL	The ACS URL that will be used by the 3DS Method. Note: The 3DSMethodURL data element may be omitted if not supported by the ACS for this specific card range.	Length: Variable, Maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL	0
ACS End Protocol Version Field Name: acsEndProtocolVersion	The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the ACS URL. Refer to Table 1.5 for active protocol version numbers.	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String	R
ACS Start Protocol Version Field Name: acsStartProtocolVersion	The earliest (i.e. oldest) active protocol version that is supported by the ACS. Refer to Table 1.5 for active protocol version numbers.	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String	R

#### Table A.6: Card Range Data

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values	Inclusion
Action Indicator	Indicates the action to take with the card range.	Length: 1 character	0
Field Name: actionInd	The card ranges are processed in the order returned.	JSON Data Type: String	
	Note: If the Serial Number is not included in the PReq message, then the action is A = Add for all card ranges returned (the Action Indicator is ignored in the PRes message).	Value accepted:	
		<ul> <li>A = Add the card range to the cache (default value)</li> </ul>	
		• D = Delete the card range from the cache	
DS End Protocol Version	The most recent active protocol version that is	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters	0
Field Name: dsEndProtocolVersion	supported for the DS.	JSON Data Type: String	
DS Start Protocol Version	The earliest (i.e. oldest) active protocol version that is	Length: Variable, 5–8 characters	0
Field Name: dsStartProtocolVersion	supported by the DS.	JSON Data Type: String	
End Card Range	End of the card range.	Length: 13–19 characters	R
Field Name: endRange		JSON Data Type: String	
Start Card Range	Start of the card range.	Length: 13–19 characters	R
Field Name: startRange		JSON Data Type: String	

# A.6 Message Extension Data

Message Extensions are used to carry additional data that is not defined in this 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Specification. The party defining the Message Extension shall define the format of the data. Examples of data to be sent via extensions:

- Data represented in JSON Objects
- Binary data
- Single data elements

Data shall be sent in the Message Extension field with the data populated within a JSON array. Multiple extensions represented as JSON Objects may be within the JSON array if required. A maximum of 10 extensions (objects) are supported within the Message Extension data element, totalling a maximum of 81920 bytes.

The specific elements that shall comprise the extension are:

- Extension name (name)
- Assigned extension group identifier (id)
- Criticality indicator (criticalityIndicator)
- Data (data)

#### As an example (with multiple extensions defined):

```
"messageExtension":
Γ
     {
           "name": "extensionField1"
          "id": "ID1",
          "criticalityIndicator": true,
         "data":{
                "valueOne":"value"
           }
     },
     {
           "name": "extensionField2"
          "id": "ID2",
          "criticalityIndicator": true,
         "data":{
                "valueOne":"value1",
                "valueTwo":"value2"
           }
     },
     {
           "name": "sharedData"
          "id": "ID3",
          "criticalityIndicator": false,
         "data":{
                "value3":"IkpTT05EYXRhIjogew0KImRhdGExIjogInNvbWUqZGF0YSIsDQoiZGF0YTIiOiAic29tZSBvdGhlciB
kYXRhIg0KfQ=="
     }
]
```

### A.6.1 Message Extension Attributes

Attribute Name	Description	Length/Format/Value	Inclusion
criticalityIndicator	A Boolean value indicating whether the recipient must understand the contents of the extension to interpret the entire message.	JSON Data Type: Boolean Values accepted: • true • false	R
data	The data carried in the extension.	Length: Variable, Maximum 8059 characters JSON Data Type: Object	R
id	A unique identifier for the extension. Note: Payment System Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) is required as prefix of the ID.	Length: Variable, Maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String	R
name	The name of the extension data set as defined by the extension owner.	Length: Variable, Maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String	R

#### Table A.7: Message Extension Attributes

## A.6.2 Identification

Each Message Extension defined for use in 3-D Secure must have a unique identifier assigned. Examples of unique identifiers include:

- EMVCo-assigned IDs
- Object IDs (OID)
- Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI)

## • DS-Assigned IDs

The party defining the message extension specifies the format of the identifier and the value.

# A.6.3 Criticality

The data in a Message Extension may affect the meaning of the rest of the data such that the entire message can only be understood in the context of the extension data. When this occurs, the extension is deemed to be critical and the value of the criticality attribute must = true.

When an extension is critical, recipients of the message must recognise and be able to process the extension. If a 3-D Secure application receives a message containing a critical extension that it does not recognise, it must treat the message as invalid and return Error Code = 202.

When an extension is non-critical, recipients that cannot recognise the extension must ignore the data and pass it to the destination system unaltered.

All critical Message Extensions shall be assigned by EMVCo.

# A.7 3DS Requestor Risk Information

3DS Requestor Risk Information are specific data elements within the AReq message that the 3DS Requestor provides to the ACS in support of the ACS risk assessment. The data elements are optional in the AReq message, however the presence of the data elements in the AReq message will make the risk-based authentication more precise. By evaluating these data elements, the ACS has data available that can reduce the number of unnecessary challenges.

The data elements include the following types of information:

- Cardholder Account—Cardholder's account at the 3DS Requestor (if cardholder is not a Guest)
- Merchant Risk Indicator—Purchase and its risk
- 3DS Requestor Authentication—How the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder
- 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication—How the 3DS Requestor previously used 3DS to authenticate the cardholder

These data elements are included in Table A.1 as individual data elements with a JSON Object format. The following sections provide detailed information of each name/value pair (NVP) data element.

## A.7.1 Cardholder Account Information

The Cardholder Account Information contains optional information about the Cardholder Account. The detailed data elements, which are optional are outlined in Table A.8.

Note: Cardholder Account Information data elements used to define a time period can be included as either: the specific date or an approximate indicator for when the action occurred. 3DS Requestors can use either format.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Cardholder Account Age Indicator Field Name: chAccAgeInd	Length of time that the cardholder has had the account with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = No account (guest check-out) • 02 = Created during this transaction • 03 = Less than 30 days • 04 = 30–60 days • 05 = More than 60 days
Cardholder Account Change Field Name: chAccChange	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed, including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD

#### Table A.8: Cardholder Account Information

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Cardholder Account Change Indicator Field Name: chAccChangeInd	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed, including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Changed during this transaction • 02 = Less than 30 days • 03 = 30–60 days • 04 = More than 60 days
Cardholder Account Date Field name: chAccDate	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD
Cardholder Account Password Change Field Name: chAccPwChange	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD
Cardholder Account Password Change Indicator Field Name: chAccPwChangeInd	Indicates the length of time since the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = No change • 02 = Changed during this transaction • 03 = Less than 30 days • 04 = 30–60 days • 05 = More than 60 days

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Cardholder Account Purchase Count Field Name: nbPurchaseAccount	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.	Length: maximum 4 characters JSON Data Type: String
Number of Provisioning Attempts Day Field Name: provisionAttemptsDay	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.	Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String
Number of Transactions Day Field Name: txnActivityDay	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.	Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String
Number of Transactions Year Field Name: txnActivityYear	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.	Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String
Payment Account Age Field Name: paymentAccAge	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD
Payment Account Age Indicator Field Name: paymentAccInd	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = No account (guest check-out) • 02 = During this transaction • 03 = Less than 30 days • 04 = 30–60 days • 05 = More than 60 days

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Shipping Address Usage Field Name: shipAddressUsage	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD
Shipping Address Usage Indicator Field Name: shipAddressUsageInd	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = This transaction • 02 = Less than 30 days • 03 = 30–60 days • 04 = More than 60 days
Shipping Name Indicator Field Name: shipNameIndicator	Indicates if the Cardholder Name on the account is identical to the shipping Name used for this transaction.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Account Name identical to shipping Name • 02 = Account Name different than shipping Name
Suspicious Account Activity Field Name: suspiciousAccActivity	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account.	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = No suspicious activity has been observed</li> <li>02 = Suspicious activity has been observed</li> </ul>

#### A.7.2 Merchant Risk Indicator

The Merchant Risk Indicator contains optional information about the specific purchase by the Cardholder. The detailed data elements, which are optional are outlined in Table A.9.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Delivery Email Address Field Name: deliveryEmailAddress	For Electronic delivery, the email address to which the merchandise was delivered.	Length: maximum 254 characters JSON Data Type: String
Delivery Timeframe Field name: deliveryTimeframe	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Electronic Delivery • 02 = Same day shipping • 03 = Overnight shipping • 04 = Two-day or more shipping
Gift Card Amount Field Name: giftCardAmount	For prepaid or gift card purchase, the purchase amount total of prepaid or gift card(s) in major units (for example, USD 123.45 is 123).	Length: maximum 15 characters JSON Data Type: String
Gift Card Count Field Name: giftCardCount	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String
Gift Card Currency Field Name: giftCardCurr	For prepaid or gift card purchase, the currency code of the card as defined in ISO 4217 other than those listed in Table A.5.	Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String

#### Table A.9: Merchant Risk Indicator

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Pre-Order Date	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.	Length: 8 characters
Field Name: preOrderDate		JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD
Pre-Order Purchase Indicator Field Name: preOrderPurchaseInd	Indicates whether Cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future availability or release date.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Merchandise available • 02 = Future availability
Reorder Items Indicator Field Name: reorderItemsInd	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = First time ordered • 02 = Reordered

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Shipping Indicator	Indicates shipping method chosen for the transaction.	Length: 2 characters
Field Name: shipIndicator	Merchants must choose the Shipping Indicator code that most accurately describes the cardholder's specific transaction, not their general business. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods, or if all digital goods, use the Shipping Indicator code that describes the most expensive item.	<ul> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = Ship to cardholder's billing address</li> <li>02 = Ship to another verified address on file with merchant</li> <li>03 = Ship to address that is different than the cardholder's billing address</li> <li>04 = "Ship to Store" / Pick-up at local store (Store address shall be populated in shipping address fields)</li> <li>05 = Digital goods (includes online services, electronic gift cards and redemption codes)</li> <li>06 = Travel and Event tickets, not shipped</li> <li>07 = Other (for example, Gaming, digital services not shipped, emedia subscriptions,</li> </ul>

#### A.7.3 3DS Requestor Authentication Information

The 3DS Requestor Authentication Information contains optional information about how the cardholder authenticated during login to their 3DS Requestor account. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.10.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
3DS Requestor Authentication Data	Data that documents and supports a specific authentication process.	Length: maximum 2048 bytes
Field Name: threeDSReqAuthData	In the current version of the specification, this data element is not	JSON Data Type: String
	defined in detail, however the intention is that for each 3DS Requestor Authentication Method, this field carry data that the ACS can use to verify the authentication process. For example, for method:	Value accepted: Any
	02—field can carry generic 3DS Requestor authentication information	
	03—data element can carry information about the provider of the federated ID and related information	
	04—data element can carry the FIDO attestation data (including the signature)	
	In future versions of the specification, these details are expected to be included	

#### Table A.10: 3DS Requestor Authentication Information

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Data Element/Field Name 3DS Requestor Authentication Method Field Name: threeDSReqAuthMethod	Description Mechanism used by the Cardholder to authenticate to the 3DS Requestor.	<ul> <li>Length: 2 characters</li> <li>JSON Data Type: String</li> <li>Values accepted:</li> <li>01 = No 3DS Requestor authentication occurred (i.e. cardholder "logged in" as guest)</li> <li>02 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using 3DS Requestor's own credentials</li> <li>03 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using federated ID</li> <li>04 = Login to the cardholder account</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>at the 3DS Requestor system using issuer credentials</li> <li>05 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using third-party authentication</li> <li>06 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using FIDO Authenticator</li> <li>07–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> <li>80–99 = Reserved for DS use</li> </ul>

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
3DS Requestor Authentication Timestamp Field name:	Date and time in UTC of the cardholder authentication.	Length: 12 characters JSON Data Type: String
threeDSReqAuthTimestamp		Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDDHHMM

### A.7.4 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information

The 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information contains optional information about a 3DS cardholder authentication that occurred prior to the current transaction. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.11.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Data Field Name: threeDSReqPriorAuthData	Data that documents and supports a specific authentication process. In the current version of the specification this data element is not defined in detail, however the intention is that for each 3DS Requestor Authentication Method, this field carry data that the ACS can use to verify the authentication process. In future versions of the specification, these details are expected to be included.	Length: maximum 2048 bytes Format: Any

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction	Mechanism used by the Cardholder to previously authenticate to the	Length: 2 characters
Authentication Method	3DS Requestor.	JSON Data Type: String
Field Name: threeDSReqPriorAuthMethod		Values accepted:
		<ul> <li>01 = Frictionless authentication occurred by ACS</li> </ul>
		• 02 = Cardholder challenge occurred by ACS
		• 03 = AVS verified
		• 04 = Other issuer methods
		<ul> <li>05–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)</li> </ul>
		• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction	Date and time in UTC of the prior cardholder authentication.	Length: 12 characters
Authentication Timestamp		JSON Data Type: String
Field name: threeDSReqPriorAuthTimestamp		Format accepted:
chreebskedt i torkachtimes camp		Date format = YYYYMMDDHHMM
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction	This data element provides additional information to the ACS to	Length: 36 characters
Reference	determine the best approach for handing a request.	JSON Data Type: String
Field Name: threeDSReqPriorRef		Value accepted:
		This data element contains an ACS Transaction ID for a prior authenticated transaction (for example, the first recurring transaction that was authenticated with the cardholder).

### A.7.5 ACS Rendering Type

The ACS Rendering Type contains information about the rendering type that the ACS is sending for the cardholder authentication. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.12.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
ACS Interface Field Name: acsInterface	This the ACS interface that the challenge will present to the cardholder.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Native UI • 02 = HTML UI
ACS UI Template Field Name: acsUiTemplate	Identifies the UI Template format that the ACS first presents to the consumer. Valid values for each Interface: • Native UI = 01–04 • HTML UI = 01–05	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Text • 02 = Single Select • 03 = Multi Select • 04 = OOB • 05 = HTML Other (valid only for HTML UI)

#### Table A.12: ACS Rendering Type

#### JSON Object Example:

```
{
"acsRenderingType":{ "acsInterface":"02", "acsUiTemplate":03" }
}
```

#### A.7.6 Device Rendering Options Supported

The Device Rendering Options Supported contains information about the rendering types and interface that the device supports. The detailed data elements outlined in Table A.13.

Note: All Device Rendering Options must be supported by all components.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
SDK Interface Field Name: sdkInterface	Lists all of the SDK Interface types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK.	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • 01 = Native • 02 = HTML • 03 = Both
SDK UI Type Field Name: sdkUiType	<ul> <li>Lists all UI types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK.</li> <li>Valid values for each Interface: <ul> <li>Native UI = 01–04</li> <li>HTML UI = 01–05</li> </ul> </li> <li>Note: Currently, all SDKs need to support all UI Types. In the future, however, this may change (for example, smart watches may support a UI Type not yet defined by this specification).</li> </ul>	Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: Array of String String values accepted: • 01 = Text • 02 = Single Select • 03 = Multi Select • 04 = OOB • 05 = HTML Other (valid only for HTML UI)

#### Table A.13: Device Rendering Options Supported

#### JSON Object Example:

```
"deviceRenderOptions":{ "sdkInterface":"03", "sdkUiType":["01", "02", "03", "04"] }
}
```

### A.7.7 Issuer Image

The Issuer Image (issuerImage) is supplied by the ACS to be displayed during the challenge message exchange. The detailed format of this data element is provided in Table A.14.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Medium Density Image Field Name: medium High Density Image Field Name: high Extra High Density Image Field Name: extraHigh	<pre>Include up to three fully qualified URLs defined as either; medium density, high density and extra high-density images of the Issuer Image. Examples: Images to display: "issuerImage" :{ "medium": "http://acs.com/medium_image.svg", "high": "http://acs.com/high_image.svg", "extraHigh": "http://acs.com/extraHigh_image.svg" }</pre>	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Images to display: Fully qualified URL in correct JSON Object format

#### Table A.14: Issuer Image

#### A.7.8 Payment System Image

The Payment System Image (psImage) is supplied by the ACS to be displayed during the challenge message exchange. The detailed format of the data element is provided in Table A.15.

Data Element/Field Name	Description	Length/Format/Values
Medium Density Image Field Name: medium	Include up to three fully qualified URLs defined as either; medium density, high density and extra-high density images of the DS or Payment System image.	Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String
High Density Image Field Name: high	Examples: Images to display:	Values accepted: Images to display:
Extra High-Density Image Field Name: extraHigh	<pre>"psImage" :{     "medium": "http://ds.com/medium_image.svg",     "high": "http://ds.com/high_image.svg",     "extraHigh": "http://ds.com/extraHigh image.svg"</pre>	Fully qualified URL in correct JSON Object format
	}	

#### Table A.15: Payment System Image

# Annex B Message Format

This annex provides the EMV 3-D Secure data elements and field names by Message Type. Refer to Table A.1 for data element specifications.

# **B.1 AReq Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the AReq message. A specific DS may specify other DS validations or actions to meet requirements specific for that DS.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Method Completion Indicator	threeDSCompInd
3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator	threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInd
3DS Requestor Authentication Information	threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInfo
3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator	threeDSRequestorChallengeInd
3DS Requestor ID	threeDSRequestorID
3DS Requestor Name	threeDSRequestorName
3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information	threeDSRequestorPriorAuthenticationInfo
3DS Requestor URL	threeDSRequestorURL
3DS Server Reference Number	threeDSServerRefNumber
3DS Server Operator ID	threeDSServerOperatorID
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
3DS Server URL	threeDSServerURL
3RI Indicator	threeRIInd
Account Type	acctType
Acquirer BIN	acquirerBIN
Acquirer Merchant ID	acquirerMerchantID
Address Match Indicator	addrMatch
Broadcast Information	broadInfo

 Table B.1: AReq Data Elements

Data Element	Field Name
Browser Accept Headers	browserAcceptHeader
Browser IP Address	browserIP
Browser Java Enabled	browserJavaEnabled
Browser Language	browserLanguage
Browser Screen Color Depth	browserColorDepth
Browser Screen Height	browserScreenHeight
Browser Screen Width	browserScreenWidth
Browser Time Zone	browserTZ
Browser User-Agent	browserUserAgent
Card/Token Expiry Date	cardExpiryDate
Cardholder Account Information	acctInfo
Cardholder Account Number	acctNumber
Cardholder Account Identifier	acctID
Cardholder Billing Address City	billAddrCity
Cardholder Billing Address Country	billAddrCountry
Cardholder Billing Address Line 1	billAddrLine1
Cardholder Billing Address Line 2	billAddrLine2
Cardholder Billing Address Line 3	billAddrLine3
Cardholder Billing Address Postal Code	billAddrPostCode
Cardholder Billing Address State	billAddrState
Cardholder Email Address	email
Cardholder Home Phone Number	homePhone
Cardholder Mobile Phone Number	mobilePhone
Cardholder Name	cardholderName
Cardholder Shipping Address City	shipAddrCity
Cardholder Shipping Address Country	shipAddrCountry
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 1	shipAddrLine1

Data Element	Field Name
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 2	shipAddrLine2
Cardholder Shipping Address Line 3	shipAddrLine3
Cardholder Shipping Address Postal Code	shipAddrPostCode
Cardholder Shipping Address State	shipAddrState
Cardholder Work Phone Number	workPhone
Device Channel	deviceChannel
Device Information	deviceInfo
Device Rendering Options Supported	deviceRenderOptions
DS Reference Number	dsReferenceNumber
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
DS URL	dsURL
EMV Payment Token Indicator	payTokenInd
Instalment Payment Data	purchaseInstalData
Merchant Category Code	mcc
Merchant Country Code	merchantCountryCode
Merchant Name	merchantName
Merchant Risk Indicator	merchantRiskIndicator
Message Category	messageCategory
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
Notification URL	notificationURL
Purchase Amount	purchaseAmount
Purchase Currency	purchaseCurrency
Purchase Currency Exponent	purchaseExponent
Purchase Date & Time	purchaseDate
Recurring Expiry	recurringExpiry

Data Element	Field Name
Recurring Frequency	recurringFrequency
SDK App ID	sdkAppID
SDK Encrypted Data	sdkEncData
SDK Ephemeral Public Key (Qc)	sdkEphemPubKey
SDK Maximum Timeout	sdkMaxTimeout
SDK Reference Number	sdkReferenceNumber
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID
Transaction Type	transType

### **B.2 ARes Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the ARes message. A specific DS may specify other DS validations or actions to meet requirements specific for that DS.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator	acsChallengeMandated
ACS Operator ID	acsOperatorID
ACS Reference Number	acsReferenceNumber
ACS Rendering Type	acsRenderingType
ACS Signed Content	acsSignedContent
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
ACS URL	acsURL
Authentication Type	authenticationType
Authentication Value	authenticationValue
Broadcast Information	broadInfo
Cardholder Information Text	cardholderInfo

 Table B.2: ARes Data Elements

Data Element	Field Name
DS Reference Number	dsReferenceNumber
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
Electronic Commerce Indicator	eci
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID
Transaction Status	transStatus
Transaction Status Reason	transStatusReason

## **B.3 CReq Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CReq message.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
Challenge Cancelation Indicator	challengeCancel
Challenge Data Entry	challengeDataEntry
Challenge HTML Data Entry	challengeHTMLDataEntry
Challenge Window Size	challengeWindowSize
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
OOB Continuation Indicator	oobContinue
Resend Challenge Information Code	resendChallenge
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID

#### Table B.3: CReq Data Elements

Data Element	Field Name
SDK Counter SDK to ACS	sdkCounterStoA

## **B.4 CRes Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CRes message.

Table B.4: CRes Data Elements

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Counter ACS to SDK	acsCounterAtoS
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
ACS HTML	acsHTML
ACS UI Type	acsUiType
Challenge Additional Information Text	challengeAddInfo
Challenge Completion Indicator	challengeCompletionInd
Challenge Information Header	challengeInfoHeader
Challenge Information Label	challengeInfoLabel
Challenge Information Text	challengeInfoText
Challenge Information Text Indicator	challengeInfoTextIndicator
Challenge Selection Information	challengeSelectInfo
Expandable Information Label	expandInfoLabel
Expandable Information Text	expandInfoText
Issuer Image	issuerImage
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
OOB App URL	oobAppURL
OOB App Label	oobAppLabel

Data Element	Field Name
OOB Continuation Label	oobContinueLabel
Payment System Image	psImage
Resend Information Label	resendInformationLabel
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID
Submit Authentication Label	submitAuthenticationLabel
Transaction Status	transStatus
Why Information Label	whyInfoLabel
Why Information Text	whyInfoText

## **B.5 Final CRes Message Data Elements**

Table B.5 provides the data elements for the final CRes message sent upon completion of the challenge from the ACS.

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CRes message.

Data Element	Field Description
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Counter ACS to SDK	acsCounterAtoS
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
Challenge Completion Indicator	challengeCompletionInd
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID
Transaction Status	transStatus

Table B.5:	Final	CRes	Data	Elements
------------	-------	------	------	----------

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### **B.6 PReq Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the PReq message.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Reference Number	threeDSServerRefNumber
3DS Server Operator ID	threeDSServerOperatorID
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
Serial Number	serialNum

#### Table B.6: PReq Data Elements

### **B.7 PRes Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the PRes message.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
Card Range Data	cardRangeData
DS End Protocol Version	dsEndProtocolVersion
DS Start Protocol Version	dsStartProtocolVersion
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
Serial Number	serialNum

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

# **B.8 RReq Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the RReq message.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
ACS Rendering Type	acsRenderingType
Authentication Method	authenticationMethod
Authentication Type	authenticationType
Authentication Value	authenticationValue
Challenge Cancelation Indicator	challengeCancel
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
Electronic Commerce Indicator	eci
Interaction Counter	interactionCounter
Message Category	messageCategory
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
Transaction Status	transStatus
Transaction Status Reason	transStatusReason

### Table B.8: RReq Data Elements

## **B.9 RRes Message Data Elements**

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the RRes message.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
Message Extension	messageExtension
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
Results Message Status	resultsStatus

#### Table B.9: RRes Data Elements

## **B.10 Error Messages Data Elements**

Table A.4 provides detailed information including Error Code values.

Data Element	Field Name
3DS Server Transaction ID	threeDSServerTransID
ACS Transaction ID	acsTransID
DS Transaction ID	dsTransID
Error Code	errorCode
Error Component	errorComponent
Error Description	errorDescription
Error Detail	errorDetail
Error Message Type	errorMessageType
Message Type	messageType
Message Version Number	messageVersion
SDK Transaction ID	sdkTransID

#### Table B.10: Error Message Data Elements

# Annex C Generate ECC Key Pair

A number of available cryptographic libraries include elliptic curve key pair generation as a function.

If not available, it is recommended to use a method of elliptic curve key pair generation following [ISO/IEC 15946-1].

In this method, a random number is obtained and tested to determine that it will produce a value of d (the private key) in the correct range (1 < d < n). If *d* is out-of-range, another random number is obtained (for example, the process is iterated until an acceptable value of *d* is obtained).

Note: The integers used in this function are large (32 or 66 bytes), which may mean they would be represented as strings of bytes (as in most cryptographic libraries) rather than built-in integers in an implementation.

The following process or its equivalent may be used to generate an ECC key pair.

## C.1 Input

Curve parameters (p, a, b, G, n, h):

# C.2 Output

- status—Status returned from the key pair generation procedure. The status will indicate SUCCESS or an ERROR.
- (*d*, *Q*)—Generated private and public key
  - o *d*, the generated private key, is an integer in the range [1, n-1]
  - $\circ$  Q, the generated public key, is the point on the specified curve

If an error is encountered during the generation process, no values for d and Q should be returned

### C.2.1 Process

- 1. N := len(n), the bit-length of n
- 2. *d* := StringToInteger(Random(*N*))
- 3. If (d > n 2), then go to step 2
- 4. d := d + 1
- 5. Q := PointMultiply(*d*, *G*, *CurveID*)
- If successful, return SUCCESS, d, and Q Else, return ERROR status.

Auxiliary functions used:

- StringToInteger(s) converts a string *s* of bits to a non-negative integer
- Random(*c*) generates a string of *c* bits, where *c* is a positive integer
- PointMultiply() performs scalar multiplication

# Annex D Approved Transport Layer Security Versions

For establishing the links secured by TLS between the DS, 3DS Server, ACS and SDK, the version number shall be V1.2 or higher.

RSA keys shall be 2048 bits or longer.

ECC keys shall be 256 bits or longer.

Requirements and recommendations for the supported Cipher Suites are as follows:

# D.1 Cipher Suites for TLS 1.2

### D.1.1 Supported Cipher Suites

- TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256
- TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256

3DS Server, ACS and SDK shall be able to support both cipher suites.

DS shall be able to support at least one of the cipher suites.

DS CA shall provide client and server certificates for the cipher suite(s) supported by the DS.

### D.1.2 Other Cipher Suites

If required for any other reason or for legacy purposes, additional cipher suites may be supported. Interoperability testing is at the implementer's discretion.

## **D.2 Not Supported**

The following cipher suites shall not be presented or accepted:

- Any cipher suite represented as 'Null', 'Anonymous/Anon'
- Any cipher suite incorporating any of the algorithms 'RC2', 'RC4', 'DES', 'IDEA', KRB5', 'ARIA', or 'MD5'
- Any cipher suite incorporating an export grade algorithm using 'EXPORT'.

Note: 3DES and SHA-1 are to be phased out and may become unsupported algorithms in future versions of this specification.

\*This page intentionally left blank.

# **Requirements List**

[Req 1]	43
[Req 2]	44
[Req 3]	44
[Req 4]	44
[Req 5]	44
[Req 6]	44
[Req 7]	44
[Req 8]	44
[Req 9]	44
[Req 10]	44
[Req 11]	44
[Req 12]	44
[Req 13]	44
[Req 14]	44
[Req 15]	45
[Req 16]	45
[Req 17]	45
[Req 18]	45
[Req 19]	45
[Req 20]	45
[Req 21]	46
[Req 22]	46
[Req 23]	46
[Req 24]	46
[Req 25]	46
[Req 26]	46
[Req 27]	46
[Req 28]	46
[Req 29]	46
[Req 30]	47
[Req 31]	47
[Req 32]	47
[Req 33]	48
[Req 34]	48

[Req 35]	48
[Req 36]	48
[Req 37]	48
[Req 38]	48
[Req 39]	48
[Req 40]	
[Req 41]	49
[Req 42]	49
[Req 43]	
[Req 44]	49
[Req 45]	
[Req 46]	49
[Req 47]	
[Req 48]	
[Req 49]	
[Req 50]	50
[Req 51]	50
[Req 52]	50
[Req 53]	
[Req 54]	
[Req 55]	50
[Req 56]	50
[Req 57]	
[Req 58]	50
[Req 59]	50
[Req 60]	
[Req 61]	51
[Req 62]	51
[Req 63]	51
[Req 64]	51
[Req 65]	51
[Req 66]	51
[Req 67]	
[Req 68]	
[Req 69]	
[Req 70]	52
[Req 71]	

[Req 72]	52
[Req 73]	52
[Req 74]	52
[Req 75]	52
[Req 76]	52
[Req 77]	52
[Req 78]	53
[Req 79]	53
[Req 80]	56
[Req 81]	56
[Req 82]	56
[Req 83]	56
[Req 84]	56
[Req 85]	56
[Req 86]	57
[Req 87]	57
[Req 88]	57
[Req 89]	57
[Req 90]	57
[Req 91]	58
[Req 92]	58
[Req 93]	58
[Req 94]	58
[Req 95]	58
[Req 96]	58
[Req 97]	58
[Req 98]	58
[Req 99]	58
[Req 100]	58
[Req 101]	59
[Req 102]	59
[Req 103]	59
[Req 104]	59
[Req 105]	59
[Req 106]	
[Req 107]	59
[Req 108]	60

[Req	109 <u>]</u>	
[Req	110 <u>]</u>	
[Req	111 <u>]</u>	
[Req	112 <u>]</u>	61
[Req	113 <u>]</u>	61
[Req	114 <u>]</u>	
[Req	115 <u>]</u>	61
[Req	116 <u>]</u>	61
[Req	117 <u>]</u>	61
[Req	118 <u>]</u>	
[Req	119 <u>]</u>	
[Req	120 <u>]</u>	
[Req	121 <u>]</u>	
Seq 6	6.1	<b>[Req 307]</b> Embed all resources in the ACS-provided HTML and do not fetch via external URLs.
[Req	122 <u>]</u>	
[Req	123 <u>]</u>	
[Req	124 <u>]</u>	
[Req	125 <u>]</u>	
[Req	126 <u>]</u>	
[Req	127 <u>]</u>	
[Req	128 <u>]</u>	
[Req	129 <u>]</u>	
[Req	1 <b>30]</b>	
[Req	1 <b>31]</b>	
[Req	1 <b>32]</b>	
[Req	133 <u>]</u>	
[Req	1 <b>34]</b>	
[Req	135]	
[Req	1 <b>36]</b>	
[Req	1 <b>37]</b>	
[Req	1 <b>38]</b>	
[Req	1 <b>39]</b>	64
[Req	140 <u>]</u>	
[Req	141 <u>]</u>	
[Req	1 <b>42]</b>	
[Req	143 <u>]</u>	

	144]	
[Req	145]	74
[Req	146]	74
[Req	147]	75
[Req	148]	75
[Req	151]	
[Req	153]	83
[Req	154]	83
[Req	155]	83
[Req	156]	83
[Req	157]	
[Req	158]	83
[Req	159]	
[Req	160]	
[Req	161]	
[Req	162]	
[Req	163]	
[Req	164]	
[Req	165]	
[Req	166]	
[Req	167]	
[Req	168]	
[Req	169]	
[Req	170]	
[Req	171]	
[Req	172]	
[Req	173]	
[Req	174]	
[Req	175]	
[Req	176]	
[Req	177]	
[Req	178]	
[Req	179]	
[Req	180]	
[Req	181]	
[Req	182]	
[Req	183]	92

[Req 184]	
[Req 185]	
[Req 186]	
[Req 187]	
[Req 188]	
[Req 189]	
[Req 190]	
[Req 191]	
[Req 192]	
[Req 193]	
[Req 194]	
[Req 195]	
[Req 196]	
[Req 197]	
[Req 198]	
[Req 199]	
[Req 200]	
[Req 201]	
[Req 202]	
[Req 203]	
[Req 204]	
[Req 205]	
[Req 206]	
[Req 207]	
[Req 208]	
[Req 209]	
[Req 210]	
[Req 212]	
[Req 213]	
[Req 215]	
[Req 216]	
[Req 217]	
[Req 218]	
[Req 219]	
[Req 220]	
[Req 221]	
[Req 222]	

[Req 223]	
[Req 224]	
[Req 225]	
[Req 226]	
[Req 227]	
[Req 228]	
[Req 229]	
[Req 231]	
[Req 232]	
[Req 233]	
[Req 234]	
[Req 235]	
[Req 236]	
[Req 237]	105
[Req 239]	
[Req 240]	
[Req 241]	
[Req 242]	
[Req 243]	
[Req 244]	
[Req 245]	
[Req 246]	
[Req 247]	
[Req 248]	107
[Req 249]	
[Req 250]	
[Req 251]	107
[Req 253]	
[Req 254]	
[Req 255]	
[Req 256]	
[Req 257]	
[Req 258]	
[Req 259]	
[Req 260]	
[Req 261]	
[Req 262]	

[Req 263]	
[Req 264]	
[Req 265]	
[Req 266]	
[Req 267]	
[Req 268]	
[Req 269]	
[Req 270]	
[Req 271]	66
[Req 272]	67
[Req 273]	
[Req 274]	67
[Req 275]	67
[Req 276]	
[Req 277]	
[Req 278]	67
[Req 279]	67
[Req 280]	67
[Req 281]	
[Req 282]	
[Req 283]	
[Req 285]	
[Req 286]	
[Req 287]	68
[Req 288]	68
[Req 289]	
[Req 290]	
[Req 291]	69
[Req 292]	69
[Req 293]	69
[Req 294]	
[Req 295]	
[Req 296]	70
[Req 297]	
[Req 298]	
[Req 299]	
[Req 300]	44

[Req 301]	57
[Req 302]	67
[Req 303]	107
[Req 304]	107
[Req 305]	48
[Req 306]	60
[Req 307]	62
[Req 308]	69
[Req 309]	101
[Req 310]	51
[Req 311]	100
[Req 312]	105
[Req 313]	
[Req 314]	71
[Req 315]	
[Req 316]	83
[Req 317]	
[Req 318]	46
[Req 319]	
[Req 320]	100

<sup>© 2017</sup> EMVCo, LLC. All rights reserved. Reproduction, distribution and other use of this document is permitted only pursuant to the applicable agreement between the user and EMVCo found at <u>www.emvco.com</u>. EMV<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark or trademark of EMVCo, LLC in the United States and other countries.

### \*\*\* END OF DOCUMENT \*\*\*